

# CHRYSLER



2010

OWNER'S MANUAL

# PT Cruiser

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1	INTRODUCTION .....	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE .....	9
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE .....	75
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL .....	167
5	STARTING AND OPERATING .....	219
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES .....	289
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE .....	307
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES .....	351
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE .....	371
10	INDEX .....	381



# INTRODUCTION

## CONTENTS

---

■ Introduction . . . . .	4	■ Vehicle Identification Number . . . . .	6
■ How To Use This Manual . . . . .	4	■ Vehicle Modifications/Alterations . . . . .	7
■ Warnings And Cautions . . . . .	6		

### INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new Chrysler Group LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet, located on the DVD, and various customer-oriented documents. Please take the time to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

**NOTE:** After you read the manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold, so that the new owner will be aware of all safety warnings.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.























### HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:

 WATER IN FUEL	 REAR WINDOW WIPER	 WINDSHIELD WIPER INTERMITTENT	 EXTERIOR BULB FAILURE	 HIGH BEAM	 TURN SIGNALS	 UPPER AIR OUTLET	 HEATED SEAT LOW	 DOOR LOCK	 ADJUSTABLE PEDALS	 ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL	 ESP BAS ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM / BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM
 FUEL	 REAR WINDOW INTERMITTENT WIPER	 WINDSHIELD WASHER	 MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH	 LOW BEAM	 KEY ACTIVATE (POWER OUTLET)	 UPPER AND LOWER AIR OUTLET	 HEATED SEAT HIGH	 WINDOW LIFT	 TIRES PRESSURE MONITOR	 HILL DESCENT CONTROL	 BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
 FUEL FILL SIDE	 REAR WINDOW WASHER	 WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL	 DOME LIGHT	 FRONT FOG LIGHT	 HOOD RELEASE	 LOWER AIR OUTLET	 RECIRCULATION / WINDOW DOWN	 CONVERTIBLE / WINDOW DOWN	 TRACTION CONTROL	 AWD	 FAILURE OF ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM
 ENGINE OIL	 REAR WINDOW DEFROST	 WINDSHIELD ELECTRICALLY HEATED	 PARK LIGHTS	 REAR FOG LAMP	 LIFTGATE RELEASE AND LIFTGATE OPEN	 DEFROST AND LOWER AIR OUTLET	 VENTILATING FAN	 WINDOW LOCK	 ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL	 4WD	 BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
 BATTERY CHARGING	 HEATED MIRROR	 WINDSHIELD DEFROST	 INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION	 SEAT BELT	 SLIDING DOOR	 TRUNK / DECK RELEASE	 AIR CONDITIONING	 CHILD SEAT TETHER ANCHOR	 VOICE RECOGNITION BUTTON	 WARNING	 TOW / HAUL
 GLOW FLUID	 POWER STEERING FLUID	 WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER	 SIDE AIRBAG	 AIRBAG	 SLIDING DOOR	 EMERGENCY RELEASE HANDLE	 LIGHTER	 LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHER FOR CHILDREN (LATCH)	 UCONNECT™ BUTTON	 HAZARD	 4 LOW
 MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT	 TRANS OIL TEMP	 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE	 SRS AIRBAG SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM	 PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF	 DOOR AJAR	 CONVERTIBLE TOP DOWN	 CONVERTIBLE TOP UP	 HORN	 SEE OWNER'S MANUAL 150	 A/C PUSH AIR CONDITIONER	 ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL OFF

## WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owner's Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in an accident or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the driver's front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. This number also appears on the vehicle registration or title.



Vehicle Identification Number

## VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

### **WARNING!**

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or death.





# THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

## CONTENTS

---

■ A Word About Your Keys . . . . .	12	■ Sentry Key® — If Equipped . . . . .	15
□ Ignition Key Removal . . . . .	12	□ Replacement Keys . . . . .	16
□ Locking Doors With a Key . . . . .	14	□ Sentry Key® Programming . . . . .	16
□ Key-In-Ignition Reminder . . . . .	14	□ General Information . . . . .	17
■ Steering Wheel Lock — If Equipped . . . . .	14	■ Vehicle Security Alarm — If Equipped . . . . .	18
□ To Manually Lock The Steering Wheel . . . . .	14	□ To Set The Alarm . . . . .	18
□ To Release The Steering Wheel Lock . . . . .	14	□ To Disarm The Alarm . . . . .	19
□ Automatic Transaxle Ignition Interlock System — If Equipped . . . . .	15	□ Security System Manual Override . . . . .	19

## 10 THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

- Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) . . . . . 20
  - To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate . . . . . 20
  - To Lock The Doors And Liftgate . . . . . 21
  - To Turn Off “Flash Lights With Lock” . . . . . 22
  - Panic Alarm . . . . . 22
  - To Program Additional Transmitters . . . . . 23
  - General Information . . . . . 25
  - Transmitter Battery Replacement . . . . . 25
- Door Locks . . . . . 26
  - Manual Door Locks . . . . . 26
  - Power Door Locks . . . . . 28
  - Child Protection Door Lock System — If Equipped . . . . . 30
- Power Windows . . . . . 31
  - Auto-Down Feature . . . . . 32
  - Rear Window Switches . . . . . 32
  - Wind Buffeting . . . . . 33
- Liftgate . . . . . 33
- Occupant Restraints . . . . . 34
  - Lap/Shoulder Belts . . . . . 36
  - Lap/Shoulder Seat Belt Untwisting Procedure . . . . . 42
  - Adjustable Upper Shoulder Seat Belt Anchorage . . . . . 42
  - Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode — If Equipped . . . . . 43
  - Seat Belt Pretensioners — If Equipped . . . . . 43

□ Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) . . . . .	44
□ Seat Belts And Pregnant Women . . . . .	45
□ Seat Belt Extender . . . . .	45
□ Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Airbag . . . . .	45
□ Advanced Front Airbag Features . . . . .	47
□ Airbag Deployment Sensors And Controls . . . . .	50
□ Event Data Recorder (EDR) . . . . .	60
□ Child Restraints . . . . .	62

**THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE 11**

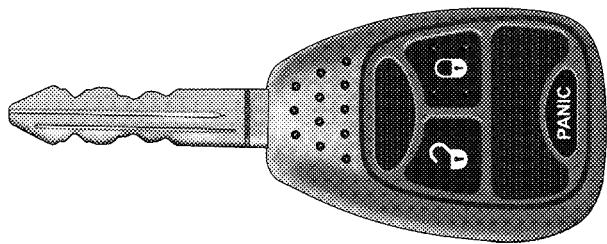
□ Transporting Pets . . . . .	70
■ Engine Break-In Recommendations . . . . .	70
■ Safety Tips . . . . .	71
□ Transporting Passengers . . . . .	71
□ Exhaust Gas . . . . .	72
□ Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle . . . . .	73
□ Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle . . . . .	73

## A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

The authorized dealer that sold you your new vehicle has the key code numbers for your vehicle locks. These numbers can be used to order duplicate keys from your authorized dealer. Ask your authorized dealer for these numbers and keep them in a safe place.

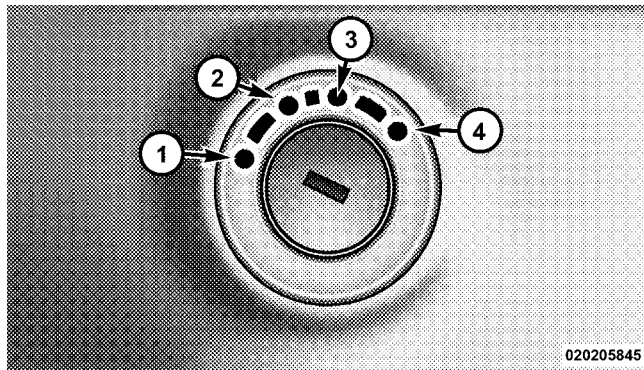
## Ignition Key Removal

Place the shift lever in PARK and make sure that the shift lever knob pushbutton has returned to the outward position. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC position, push the key and cylinder inward, rotate the key to the LOCK position, and remove the key.



818e937a

Three Button Vehicle Key



Ignition Switch Positions

- |                     |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| 1 — LOCK            | 3 — ON    |
| 2 — ACC (ACCESSORY) | 4 — START |

**NOTE:** If you try to remove the key before you place the shift lever in PARK, the key may become trapped temporarily in the ignition cylinder. If this occurs, rotate the

key to the right slightly, then remove the key as described. If a malfunction occurs, the system will trap the key in the ignition cylinder to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped but the key cannot be removed until you obtain service.

2

**WARNING!**

Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Don't leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

**An unlocked vehicle is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.**

**Locking Doors with a Key**

You can insert the key with either side up. To lock the door, turn the key rearward. To unlock the door, turn the key forward. For door lock lubrication, refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle”.

**Key-In-Ignition Reminder**

Opening the driver’s door when the key is in the ignition, sounds a signal to remind you to remove the key.

**NOTE:** With the driver’s door open, and the key in the ignition, both the power door locks and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) will not function.

**STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED**

Your vehicle may be equipped with a passive steering wheel lock. This lock prevents steering the vehicle without the ignition key. If the steering wheel is moved approximately a half turn in either direction and the key is not in the ignition switch, the steering wheel will lock.

**To Manually Lock the Steering Wheel**

With the engine running, turn the steering wheel upside down, turn off the engine and remove the key. Turn the steering wheel slightly in either direction until the lock engages.

**To Release the Steering Wheel Lock**

Insert the key in the ignition switch and start the engine. If the key is difficult to turn, move the wheel slightly to the right or left to disengage the lock.

**NOTE:** If you turned the wheel to the right to engage the lock, you must turn the wheel slightly to the right to

disengage it. If you turned the wheel to the left to engage the lock, turn the wheel slightly to the left to disengage it.

### **Automatic Transaxle Ignition Interlock System — If Equipped**

This system prevents the key from being removed unless the shift lever is in PARK and the shift knob pushbutton is out. It also prevents shifting out of PARK unless the key is in the ON position and the brake pedal is depressed.

### **SENTRY KEY® — IF EQUIPPED**

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer System prevents unauthorized operation of the vehicle by disabling the engine. The system will shut the engine off after two seconds of running if an invalid key is used to start the vehicle. This system utilizes ignition keys, which have an electronic chip (transponder) embedded into them. Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle.

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer System does not need to be armed or activated. Operation of the system is automatic regardless if the vehicle is locked or unlocked. During normal operation, the Vehicle Security Light will come on for three seconds immediately after the ignition switch is turned on for a bulb check. Afterwards, if the bulb remains on, this indicates a problem with the electronics.

If the bulb begins to flash after the bulb check, this indicates that an invalid key has been used to start the vehicle. Both of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds of running.

Keep in mind that an unprogrammed key is also considered an invalid key even if it is cut to fit the ignition lock cylinder for that vehicle.

If the Vehicle Security Light comes on during normal vehicle operation (when the vehicle has been running for longer than 10 seconds), a fault has been detected in the electronics and the vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.



**NOTE:** The Sentry Key® Immobilizer System is not compatible with remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the keys provided with a new vehicle have been programmed to that vehicle's electronics.

### Replacement Keys

**NOTE:** Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start the vehicle. Once a Sentry Key® has been programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

#### **CAUTION!**

**Always remove Sentry Keys® from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.**

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). This PIN is required for replacement of keys by an authorized dealer. Duplication of keys must be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key to the vehicle electronics. A blank key is one which has never been programmed.

**NOTE:** When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to the authorized dealer.

### Sentry Key® Programming

If you have two valid Sentry Keys®, you can program new Sentry Keys® to the system by performing the following procedure:

1. Cut the additional Sentry Key® Transponder blank(s) to match the ignition switch lock cylinder key code.

2. Insert the first valid key into the ignition switch. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position for at least three seconds, but no longer than 15 seconds. Then, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the first key.

3. Insert the second valid key into the ignition switch. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position within 15 seconds. After 10 seconds, a chime will sound. In addition, the Vehicle Security Light will begin to flash. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the second key.

4. Insert a blank Sentry Key® into the ignition switch. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position within 60 seconds. After 10 seconds, a single chime will sound. In addition, the Vehicle Security Light will stop flashing. To indicate that programming is complete, the indicator light will turn on again for three seconds and then turn off.

The new Sentry Key® has been programmed. **The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter will also be programmed during this procedure.** Repeat this procedure to program up to a total of eight keys. If you do not have a programmed Sentry Key®, contact your authorized dealer for details.

**NOTE:** If a programmed key is lost, see your authorized dealer to have all remaining keys erased from the systems memory. This will prevent the lost key from starting your vehicle. The remaining keys must then be reprogrammed. All vehicle keys must be taken to the authorized dealer at the time of service to be reprogrammed.

### General Information

The Sentry Key® system complies with FCC rules Part 15 and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.

- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### **VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED**

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the doors, liftgate, and ignition switch for unauthorized operation. The Vehicle Security Alarm provides both audible and visible signals when activated.

If something triggers the Vehicle Security Alarm, it signals for about 18 minutes. For the first three minutes the horn will sound and the headlights, park lights, tail lights and the Vehicle Security Light in the cluster will flash. Then the exterior lights will flash for another 15 minutes.

If the disturbance that triggered the alarm is no longer present (doors, liftgate, ignition switch), the alarm will continue to sound until three minutes of alarm time is reached.

### **To Set the Alarm**

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch and get out of the vehicle.
2. Lock the door using either the power door lock switch, or the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, and close all doors.
3. The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash rapidly for 16 seconds. This shows that the Vehicle Security Alarm is arming. During this period, if a door is opened, the ignition switch is turned ON, or the power door locks are unlocked by either the power door lock switch or the RKE transmitter, the Vehicle Security Alarm will automatically disarm. After 16 seconds, the Vehicle Security Light will flash slowly. This shows that the Vehicle Security Alarm is fully armed.

### To Disarm the Alarm

Unlock a front door using the RKE transmitter.

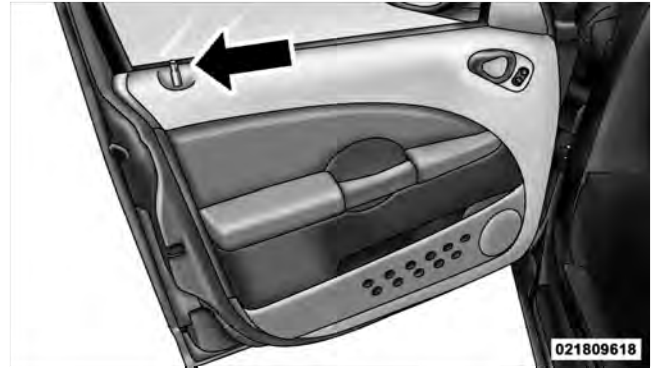
Starting the vehicle with a valid Sentry Key® will disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm. A valid key is one that is programmed to that particular vehicle. A valid key will disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm. An invalid key will trigger the alarm.

### Tamper Alert

If the horn sounds three times when you unlock a front door using the RKE transmitter, the alarm has been activated. Check the vehicle for tampering.

### Security System Manual Override

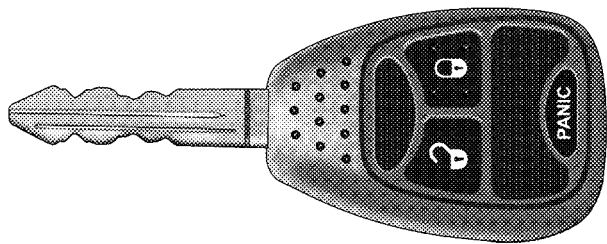
The Vehicle Security Alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.



Door Lock Plunger

## REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate, or activate the Panic Alarm from distances approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a hand-held RKE transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.



818e937a

Three Button Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Transmitter

**NOTE:** The line of transmission must not be blocked with metal objects.

### To Unlock the Doors and Liftgate

Press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock only the driver's door or twice to unlock all the doors and liftgate. When the UNLOCK button is pressed, the illuminated entry will initiate and the parking lights will flash on twice. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

**NOTE:** The system can also be programmed to unlock all doors on the first press of the UNLOCK button. For

EVIC-equipped vehicles refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. For non-EVIC-equipped vehicles, perform the following steps:

1. Press and hold the LOCK button on a programmed RKE transmitter.
2. Continue to hold the LOCK button at least four seconds, but not longer than 10 seconds, then press and hold the UNLOCK button. A single chime will sound to indicate that this feature has changed.
3. Release both buttons at the same time.
4. Test the feature while outside of the vehicle, by pressing the LOCK/UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

**NOTE:** Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are inside the vehicle will activate the

Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the Security Alarm.

5. If the desired programming was not achieved or to reactivate this feature, repeat the above steps.

### **To Lock the Doors and Liftgate**

Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp once to acknowledge the lock signal. If desired, the “Sound Horn on Lock” feature can be turned on or off. For EVIC-equipped vehicles, refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. For non-EVIC-equipped vehicles, perform the following steps:

1. Press the LOCK button for 4 to 10 seconds.

2. While the LOCK button is pressed (after four seconds), press the PANIC button. Release both buttons.

The “Sound Horn on Lock” feature can be reactivated by repeating this procedure.

### **To Turn Off “Flash Lights with Lock”**

**NOTE:** The “Flash Lights with Lock” feature can be turned on or off. For EVIC-equipped vehicles refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. For non-EVIC-equipped vehicles, perform the following steps:

1. Press the UNLOCK button for 4 to 10 seconds.
2. While the UNLOCK button is pressed, (after four seconds) press the LOCK button. Release both buttons.

3. Test the “Flash Lights with Lock” feature while outside of the vehicle by pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter with the ignition in the LOCK position, and the key removed.

**NOTE:** Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are in the vehicle will activate the Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the Security Alarm.

The “Flash Lights on Lock” features can be reactivated by repeating this procedure.

### **Panic Alarm**

The Panic Alarm mode flashes the park lights, and sounds the horn for about three minutes or until the alarm is turned off.

## Using The Panic Alarm

To turn the Panic Alarm feature ON or OFF, press and hold the PANIC button on the RKE transmitter for at least one second and release. When the Panic Alarm is on, the headlights and park lights will flash, the horn will pulse on and off, and the interior lights will turn on.

The Panic Alarm will stay on for three minutes unless you turn it off by pressing the PANIC button a second time or if the vehicle speed is 5 mph (8 km/h) or greater.

**NOTE:** When you turn off the Panic Alarm by pressing the PANIC button a second time, you may have to be closer to the vehicle due to the Radio Frequency (RF) noises of the system.

## To Program Additional Transmitters

Each vehicle is shipped from the assembly plant with two RKE transmitters programmed only for that vehicle. A

total of eight RKE transmitters can be programmed to your vehicle through the use of a currently-programmed RKE transmitter.

**NOTE:** If vehicle is equipped with the optional EVIC in the instrument cluster, the RKE transmitters may also be programmed through the EVIC display.

Use the following procedure to program additional RKE transmitters if the vehicle is not equipped with Sentry Key®:

**NOTE:** When entering program mode using currently-programmed RKE transmitter, all other programmed transmitters will be erased and you will have to reprogram them for your vehicle.

1. Gather every transmitter that is to be used with the vehicle, including any transmitters that are currently programmed.



## 24 THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

2. Enter your vehicle and close all doors.
  3. Fasten your seatbelt. (Fastening the seatbelt will cancel any chimes that may confuse you during this programming procedure.)
  4. Place the key into the ignition.
  5. Turn the ignition to the ON position. **Do not start the engine.**
  6. Press and hold the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.
  7. After holding the UNLOCK button for four seconds, also press the PANIC button within six seconds.
  8. When a single chime is heard, release both buttons. The chime is an indication that you have successfully entered program mode. All RKE transmitters that are to be programmed must be done so within 60 seconds of when the chime was heard.
  9. Using the RKE transmitter to be programmed, press and release both the LOCK and UNLOCK buttons, simultaneously.
  10. A single chime will be heard.
  11. Within four seconds of hearing the chime, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.
  12. A single chime will be heard.
  13. Repeat steps 8 through 10 to program up to six additional RKE transmitters.
  14. Turn the ignition to the OFF position.
  15. Your vehicle will remain in program mode up to 60 seconds from when the original chime was heard. After 60 seconds, all programmed RKE transmitters function normally.
- NOTE:** If you do not have a programmed RKE transmitter, contact your authorized dealer for details.

## General Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**NOTE:** Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

1. A weak battery in the transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.

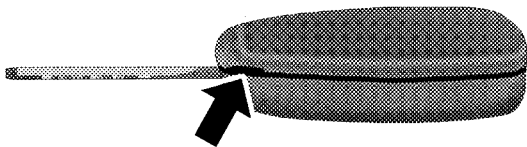
2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

## Transmitter Battery Replacement

**NOTE:** Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See [www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate).

The recommended replacement battery is CR2032.

1. If the RKE transmitter is equipped with a screw, remove the screw. With the RKE transmitter buttons facing down, use a flat blade to pry the two halves of the RKE transmitter apart. Make sure not to damage the elastomer seal during removal.



81182c72

### Separating RKE Transmitter Halves

2. Remove and replace the battery. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

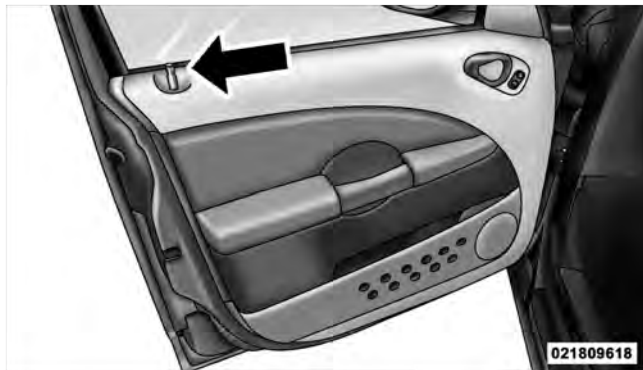
3. To reassemble the RKE transmitter case, snap the two halves together.

**NOTE:** If the RKE transmitter is equipped with a screw, reinstall and tighten the screw until snug.

## DOOR LOCKS

### Manual Door Locks

Use the manual door lock plunger to lock the doors from inside the vehicle. If the plunger is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the key is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.



Door Lock Plunger

### **WARNING!**

- For personal security and safety in the event of an accident, lock the vehicle doors while you drive, when you park, and when leaving the vehicle.

*(Continued)*

### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the ignition lock, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries and death.

### **CAUTION!**

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all the doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

## Power Door Locks

A door lock switch is on each front door panel. Press either switch to lock or unlock the doors.



Power Door Lock Switch

### Auto Lock — If Equipped

The doors will lock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The Auto Lock feature is enabled.
2. The transmission is in gear.
3. All doors are closed.
4. The vehicle speed is above 15 mph (24 km/h).
5. The doors were not previously locked using the power door lock switch or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

The Auto Lock feature can be enabled or disabled. refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, the Auto Lock can be enabled or disabled by performing the following procedure:

1. Close all doors and place the key in the ignition.

2. Cycle the ignition switch between LOCK and ON, and back to LOCK four times, ending up in the LOCK position.
3. Press the power door LOCK switch to lock the doors.
4. A single chime will indicate the completion of the programming.

### **Auto Unlock — If Equipped**

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if:

1. The Auto Unlock feature is enabled.
2. The shift lever was in gear and the vehicle speed returned to 0 mph (0 km/h).
3. The shift lever is in NEUTRAL or PARK.
4. The driver door is opened.
5. The doors were not previously unlocked.

6. The vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).

The Auto Unlock feature can be enabled or disabled. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, the Auto Unlock Feature can be enabled or disabled by performing the following procedure:

1. Close all doors and place the key in the ignition.
2. Cycle the ignition switch between LOCK and ON, and back to LOCK four times, ending up in the LOCK position.
3. Press the power door UNLOCK switch to unlock the doors.
4. Verify reprogramming by driving the vehicle.

**NOTE:** Use the Auto Lock and Auto Unlock features in accordance with local laws.

### **Child Protection Door Lock System — If Equipped**

To provide a safer environment for children riding in a rear seat, the rear doors have the Child Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door and move the control up to engage. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.



Child Lock Control

#### **WARNING!**

**Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child Door Protection Lock is engaged.**

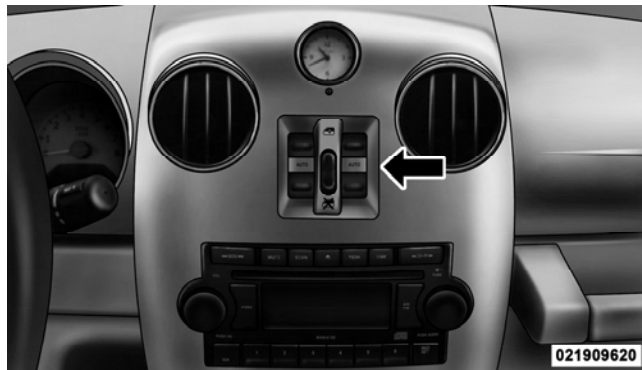
**NOTE:** For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the lock plunger up (UNLOCKED position), roll down the window and open the door with the outside door handle.

## POWER WINDOWS

The power window switches are located on the instrument panel above the radio. The top left switch controls the left front window and the top right switch controls the right front window.

The lower left switch controls the left rear window and the lower right switch controls the right rear window.

The window lock switch is located between the window switches, that allows you to disable the rear window switches that are located at the back of the center floor console.



Power Window Switches



**WARNING!**

Never leave children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

**Auto-Down Feature**

The driver's and passenger's front window switches have an Auto-Down feature. Press the window switch past the detent, release, and the window will go down automatically. Press the switch a second time in either direction to stop the window.

To open the window part way, press the window switch part way and release it when you want the window to stop.

**Rear Window Switches**

There are also rear passenger window switches located at the rear of the center console.



Power Rear Window Switches

## Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting.

## LIFTGATE

The liftgate can be unlocked by pressing twice on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter button or by activating the power door lock switches located on the front doors.

To open the unlocked liftgate, squeeze the liftgate release touch pad located on the backside of the liftgate handle, and pull the liftgate open with one fluid motion.



Liftgate Handle

022609630

**WARNING!**

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at HIGH speed. DO NOT use the RECIRCULATION mode.

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

**OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS**

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems. These include:

- Three-point lap and shoulder belts for all seating positions
- Advanced Front Airbags for driver and front passenger
- Supplemental Side Seat Airbags — if equipped
- An energy-absorbing steering column and steering wheel
- Knee bolsters/blockers for front seat occupants
- Front seat belts incorporate pretensioners to enhance occupant protection by managing occupant energy during an impact event — if equipped

- All seat belt systems (except the driver's) include Automatic Locking Retractors (ALRs), which lock the seat belt webbing into position by extending the belt all the way out and then adjusting the belt to the desired length to restrain a child seat or secure a large item in a seat — if equipped

If you will be carrying children too small for adult-sized seat belts, the seat belts or the Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) feature also can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems. For more information on LATCH, see Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH).

**NOTE:** The Advanced Front Airbags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation based on severity and type of collision.

**Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.**

### **WARNING!**

**In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.**

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. **Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.**

### **Lap/Shoulder Belts**

All the seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with combination lap/shoulder belts.

The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. But in a collision, the belt will lock and reduce the risk of you striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

### **WARNING!**

- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**
- **Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can best take the forces of a collision.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in an accident, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

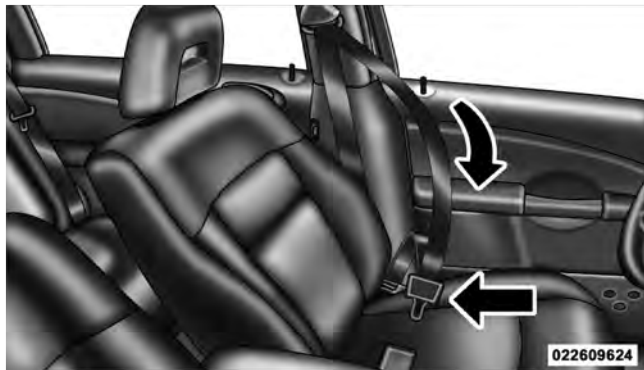
**Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions**

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.

2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, next to your arm. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the belt to go around your lap.

**WARNING!**

A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.



Latch Plate

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

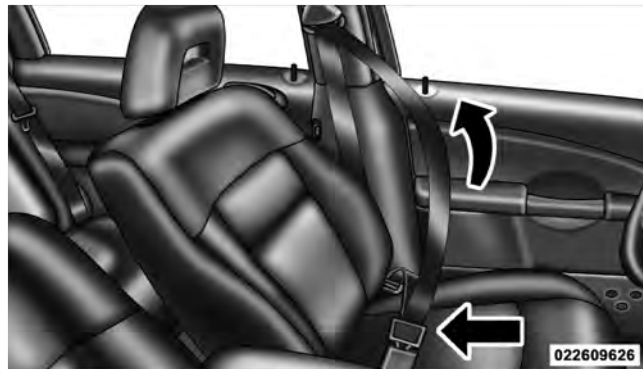
### WARNING!

- A belt that is worn under your arm is very dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.



#### Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision.



#### Removing Slack From Belt



**WARNING!**

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of internal injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer and have it fixed.

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.

**WARNING!**

- A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A belt that is too loose will not protect you as well. In a sudden stop you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the belt to retract fully.

**WARNING!**

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

**Rear Center Lap/Shoulder Belt Retractor Lockout**

This feature is designed to lock the retractor whenever the rear seatback is not fully latched. This prevents someone from wearing the rear center lap/shoulder belt when the rear seatback is not fully latched.

**NOTE:**

- If the rear center lap/shoulder belt cannot be pulled out, check that the rear seatback is fully latched.

- If the rear seatback is properly latched and the rear center lap/shoulder belt still cannot be pulled out, the Automatic-Locking Retractor (ALR) system may be activated. To reset this feature you must let all of the belt webbing return into the retractor. You will not be able to pull out more webbing until all of the webbing has been returned back into the retractor.

**WARNING!**

The rear center lap/shoulder belt is equipped with a lockout feature to ensure that the rear seatback is in the fully upright and locked position when occupied. If the rear seatback is not fully upright and locked and the rear center lap/shoulder belt can be pulled out of the retractor, the vehicle should immediately be taken to your authorized dealer for service. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious or fatal injury.

### Lap/Shoulder Seat Belt Untwisting Procedure

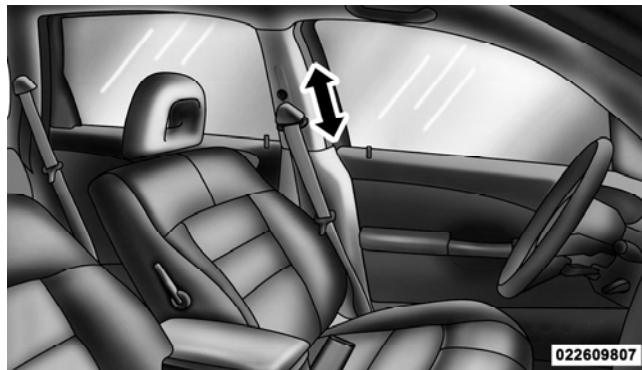
Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 in (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing.

### Adjustable Upper Shoulder Seat Belt Anchorage

In the front seat, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the belt away from

your neck. Push up or down on the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that fits you best.



### Adjusting Upper Shoulder Belt

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer a lower position, and if you are taller than average

you will prefer a higher position. When you release the anchorage, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

### **Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode — If Equipped**

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically prelocked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. The Automatic Locking Mode is available on all passenger-seating positions with a combination lap/shoulder belt.

#### **When To Use The Automatic Locking Mode**

Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child safety seat is installed in the rear outboard seating position. Children 12 years old and younger should always be properly restrained in the rear seat.

#### **How To Use The Automatic Locking Mode**

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.

2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is extracted.

3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

#### **How to Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode**

Disconnect the combination lap/shoulder belt from the buckle and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

#### **Seat Belt Pretensioners — If Equipped**

The seat belts for both front seating positions may be equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices improve the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight about the occupant early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

**NOTE:** These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the airbags, the pretensioners are single use items. After a collision deploys the airbags and/or pretensioners, a deployed airbag and/or pretensioner must be replaced immediately.

#### **Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)**

If the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt has not been buckled within 60 seconds of starting the vehicle and if the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), the BeltAlert® will alert the driver and/or passenger to buckle their seat belt. The driver should also instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts. Once the warning is triggered, BeltAlert® will continue to chime and flash the Seat Belt Reminder Light for 96 seconds or

until the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt is buckled. BeltAlert® will be reactivated if the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt is unbuckled for more than 10 seconds and the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h).

The front passenger seat in your vehicle is equipped to detect when it is occupied. The BeltAlert® warning system is not activated when the front passenger seat is unoccupied. The BeltAlert® warning system may be triggered when an animal or heavy object is on the front passenger seat. It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts and cargo is properly stowed.

#### **NOTE:**

- BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer.
- Chrysler Group LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert®.

If BeltAlert® is deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate while the driver's seat belt remains unfastened.

### Seat Belts and Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

### Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is too short even when fully extended and when the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, your authorized dealer can provide you with a seat belt extender. This

extender should be used only if the existing belt is not long enough. When it is not required, remove the extender and store it.

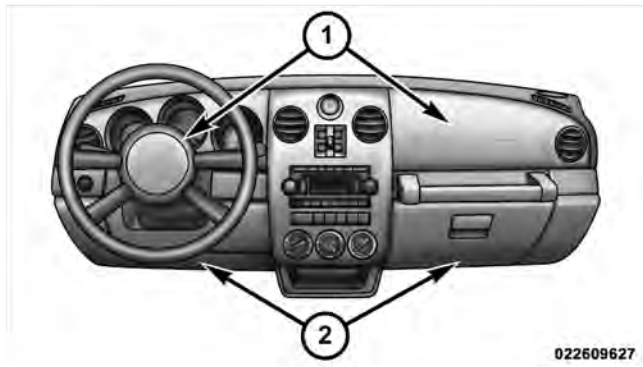
#### WARNING!

**Using a seat belt extender when not needed can increase the risk of injury in a collision. Only use when the seat belt is not long enough when it is worn low and snug and in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the extender when not needed.**

### Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Airbag

This vehicle has airbags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's front airbag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's front airbag

is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS AIRBAG are embossed on the airbag covers.



**Front Airbag Components**

- 1 — Driver Airbag and Passenger Airbag  
2 — Knee Bolster

**NOTE:** These airbags are certified to the new Federal regulations for Advanced Airbags.

The Advanced Front Airbags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation based on the severity and type of collision.

**NOTE:** Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim; but they will open during airbag deployment.

### **Airbag System Components**

The airbag system consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Airbag Warning Light
- Driver Front Airbag
- Front Passenger Airbag
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Steering Wheel and Column

- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolster
- Front Seat Belt Pretensioners — if equipped
- Supplemental Side Seat Airbags — if equipped

### **Advanced Front Airbag Features**

The Advanced Front Airbag system has multistage driver and front passenger airbags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the impact sensors at the front of the car.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires airbag deployment. The timing of the second stage determines whether the output force is low, medium, or high. If a low output is sufficient to meet the need, the remaining gas in the inflator is expended.

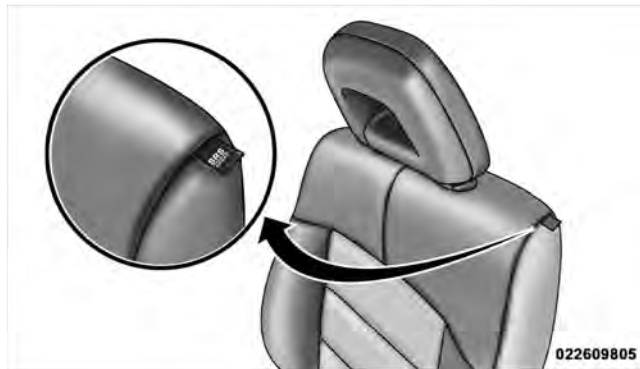
### **WARNING!**

- No objects should be placed over or near the airbag on the instrument panel, because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the airbag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the airbags and you could be injured because the airbags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the airbag cushions are designed to open only when the airbags are inflating.
- Do not drill, cut or tamper with the knee bolster in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee bolster such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.



### Supplemental Side Seat Airbags — If Equipped

Supplemental side seat airbags provide enhanced protection to help protect an occupant during a side impact. The supplemental side seat airbag is marked with an airbag label sewn into the outboard side of the seat.



Seat Mounted Side Airbag Label

When the bag deploys, it opens the seam between the front and side of the seat's trim cover. Each bag deploys independently, that is a left side impact may deploy the left bag only and a right-side impact may deploy only the right bag.

### WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the side airbags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

### Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and the front passenger, and position everyone for the best interaction with the Advanced Front Airbag.

Along with seat belts and pretensioners, Advanced Front Airbags work with the knee bolsters to provide improved

protection for the driver and front passenger. Side airbags also work with seat belts to improve occupant protection.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying airbag:

Children 12 years old and younger should always ride buckled up in a rear seat.

### **WARNING!**

**Infants in rear-facing child restraints should NEVER ride in the front seat of a vehicle with a passenger front airbag. An airbag deployment can cause severe injury or death to infants in that position.**

Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (refer to “Child Restraints”) should be secured in the rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should

ride properly buckled up in the rear seat. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

If a child from 1 to 12 years old (not in a rear facing child seat) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. (Refer to “Child Restraints”)

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

All occupants should ALWAYS wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.

The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Airbags room to inflate.

Do not lean against the door. If your vehicle has side airbags, and deployment occurs, the side airbags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.

If the airbag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance" for further information.

**WARNING!**

- Relying on the airbags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The airbags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the airbags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have airbags.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front airbag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Airbags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Side airbags also need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door. Sit upright in the center of the seat.

**Airbag Deployment Sensors and Controls**

**Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)**

The ORC is part of a Federally regulated safety system required for this vehicle.

The ORC determines if deployment of the front and/or side airbags in a frontal or side collision is required. Based on the impact sensors signals, a central electronic

ORC deploys the Advanced Front Airbags, Supplemental Side Seat Airbags — if equipped, and front seat belt pretensioners — if equipped, as required, depending on severity and type of impact.

Advanced Front Airbags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts in certain frontal collisions depending on the severity and type of collision. Advanced Front Airbags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

The Advanced Front Airbags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions. On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Airbags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

The side airbags will not deploy in all side collisions. Side airbag deployment will depend on the severity and type of collision.

Because airbag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an airbag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating airbag.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON position. If the key is in the LOCK position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the airbags are not on and will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the airbags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.



Also, the ORC turns on the Airbag Warning Light and PAD indicator light in the instrument panel for six to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned on.

After the self-check, the Airbag Warning Light will turn off. The PAD indicator light will function normally. (Refer to "Passenger Airbag Disable (PAD) Indicator Light".) If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Airbag Warning Light either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial startup.

It also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument cluster Airbag Warning Light if a malfunction is noted. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction.

### WARNING!

**Ignoring the Airbag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the airbags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have the airbag system checked right away.**

### Driver and Passenger Airbag Inflator Units

The Driver and Passenger Airbag Inflator Units are located in the center of the steering wheel and the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the airbags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Airbags. Different airbag inflation rates are possible, based on the collision type and severity. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out

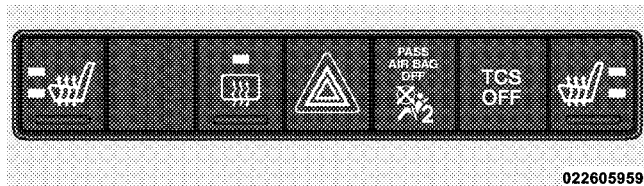
of the way as the bags inflate to their full size. The bags fully inflate in about 50 to 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

The driver front airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. The passenger front airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. In this way, the airbags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

### Passenger Airbag Disable (PAD) Indicator Light

The **Passenger Airbag Disable (PAD) Indicator Light** (an amber light located in the center of the instrument panel) tells the driver and front passenger when the front passenger airbag is turned off. The PAD Indicator light illuminates the words "PASS AIR BAG OFF" to show that the front passenger airbag will not inflate during a

collision requiring airbags. When the right front passenger seat is empty or when very light objects are placed on the seat, the passenger airbag will not inflate even though the PAD indicator light is not illuminated.



### Passenger Airbag Disabled Light

The PAD indicator light should not be illuminated when an adult passenger is properly seated in the front passenger seat. In this case, the airbag is ready to be inflated if a collision requiring an airbag occurs.



## 54 THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

For all other occupants, the PAD indicator light will be illuminated indicating that the front passenger airbag is turned off and will not inflate.

**NOTE:** Even though this vehicle is equipped with an occupant classification system, children 12 years and younger should always ride buckled up in a rear seat in an appropriate child restraint (refer to “Child Restraints”).

### **WARNING!**

**Never place a rear facing infant seat in front of an airbag. A deploying passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to a child in a rear-facing infant seat.**

### **Passenger Airbag Disable (PAD) System**

<b>Front Passenger</b>	<b>Indicator Light</b>	<b>Airbag Status</b>
Adult	OFF	ON
Child	ON	OFF

### **Passenger Airbag Disable (PAD) System**

<b>Front Passenger</b>	<b>Indicator Light</b>	<b>Airbag Status</b>
Grocery Bags, Heavy Briefcases and Other Rela- tively Light Ob- jects	ON	OFF
Empty or Very Small Objects	OFF*	OFF

\* Since the system senses weight, some small objects will turn the PAD Indicator Light ON.

Drivers and adult passengers should verify that the PAD Indicator Light is not illuminated when an adult is riding in the front passenger seat. If an adult occupant's weight is transferred to another part of the vehicle (like the door or instrument panel), the weight sensors in the seat may not properly classify the occupant. Objects lodged under the seat or between the seat and the center console can prevent the occupant's weight from being measured

properly and may result in the occupant being improperly classified. Ensure that the front passenger seatback does not touch anything placed on the second row of seats because this can also affect occupant classification. Also, if you fold down the seats in the second row check to be sure they don't touch the front passenger seat.

If the front passenger seat is damaged in any way, it should only be serviced by an authorized dealer. If the seat is removed (or even if the seat attachment bolts are loosened or tightened in any way), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer.

If there is a fault present in the Airbag system, the Airbag Warning Light (a red light located in the center of the instrument cluster directly in front of the driver) will be turned on. This indicates that you should take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. The Airbag Warning Light is turned on whenever there is a fault that can affect the operation of the airbag system. If there is a fault present

in the PAD Indicator Light, the Airbag Warning Light remains illuminated to show that the passenger airbag is turned off until the fault is cleared. If an object is lodged under the seat and interferes with operation of the weight sensors, a fault will occur which turns on both the PAD Indicator Light and the Airbag Warning Light. Once the lodged object is removed, the fault will be automatically cleared after a short period of time.

### **Occupant Classification Module (OCM)**

The **Occupant Classification Module (OCM)** is located beneath the front passenger seat. The OCM classifies the occupant into categories based on the measurements made by the seat weight sensors. The OCM communicates with the ORC. The ORC uses the occupant category to determine whether the front passenger airbag should be turned off. It also determines the rate of airbag inflation during a collision.



### **Weight Sensors**

Your vehicle has four **Weight Sensors** located between the seat and the floor pan. The weight sensors measure applied weight and transfers that information to the OCM.

### **Supplemental Side Seat Airbag Inflator Units — If Equipped**

The Side Impact (SRS) Seat-Mounted Side Airbags are designed to activate only in certain side collisions.

The ORC determines if a side collision requires the side airbags to inflate based on the severity and type of collision.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON positions. These include all of the items previously mentioned.

Based on the severity and type of collision, the side airbag inflator on the crash side of the vehicle may be triggered, releasing a quantity of non-toxic gas. The inflating side airbag exits through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The side airbags fully inflate in about 10 milliseconds. The side airbag moves at a very high speed and with such a high force, that it could injure you if you are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side airbag inflates. This especially applies to children.

Because airbag sensors estimate deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage are not good indicators of whether or not an airbag should have deployed.

### **Front and Side Impact Sensors**

In front and side impacts, impact sensors aid the ORC in determining appropriate response to impact events. Additional sensors in the ORC determine the level of airbag deployment and provide verification.

### Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact causing airbag deployment, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is turned off.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is removed.
- Unlock the doors automatically.

### If a Deployment Occurs

The airbags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

**NOTE:** Front and/or side airbags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the airbag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the airbags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon airbag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the airbags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

- As the airbags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the airbags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

**WARNING!**

**Deployed airbags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, and the front passenger seat belt retractor assembly replaced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) system serviced as well.**

## Maintaining Your Airbag System

### **WARNING!**

- Modifications to any part of the airbag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the airbag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the airbag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an airbag system.

*(Continued)*

### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your advanced airbag system. The airbag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any advanced airbag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify an advanced airbag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

## Airbag Warning Light



You will want to have the airbags ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. While the airbag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the system immediately.

- The Airbag Warning Light does not come on for approximately six to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first turned ON.
- The light remains on after the approximate six to eight-second interval.
- The light comes on and remains on while driving.

**NOTE:** If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. The airbags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Promptly check the fuse block for blown fuses. Refer to the label

located on the inside of the fuse block cover for the proper airbag fuses. See your authorized dealer if the fuse is good.

## Event Data Recorder (EDR)

In the event of an accident, your vehicle is designed to record up to five seconds of specific vehicle data parameters (see list below) in an event data recorder prior to the moment of airbag deployment, or near deployment (if applicable), and up to a quarter second of either high-speed deceleration data or change in velocity during and/or after airbag deployment or near-deployment. EDR data is **ONLY** recorded if an airbag deploys, or nearly deploys, and is otherwise unavailable.

### **NOTE:**

1. A near-deployment event occurs when the airbag sensor detects severe vehicle deceleration usually indicative of a crash, but not severe enough to warrant airbag deployment.

2. Under certain circumstances, EDR data may not be recorded (e.g., loss of battery power).

In conjunction with other data gathered during a complete accident investigation, the electronic data may be used by Chrysler Group LLC and others to learn more about the possible causes of crashes and associated injuries in order to assess and improve vehicle performance. In addition to crash investigations initiated by Chrysler Group LLC, such investigations may be requested by customers, insurance carriers, government officials, and professional crash researchers, such as those associated with universities, and with hospital and insurance organizations.

In the event that an investigation is undertaken by Chrysler Group LLC (regardless of initiative), the company or its designated representative will first obtain permission of the appropriate custodial entity for the vehicle (usually the vehicle owner or lessee) before

accessing the electronic data stored, unless ordered to download data by a court with legal jurisdiction (i.e., pursuant to a warrant). A copy of the data will be provided to the custodial entity upon request. General data that does not identify particular vehicles or crashes may be released for incorporation in aggregate crash databases, such as those maintained by the U.S. government and various states. Data of a potentially sensitive nature, such as would identify a particular driver, vehicle, or crash, will be treated confidentially. Confidential data will not be disclosed by Chrysler Group LLC to any third party except when:

1. Used for research purposes, such as to match data with a particular crash record in an aggregate database, provided confidentiality of personal data is thereafter preserved.
2. Used in defense of litigation involving a Chrysler Group LLC product.

3. Requested by police under a legal warrant.
4. Otherwise required by law.

Data parameters that are recorded:

- Diagnostic trouble code(s) and warning light status for electronically-controlled safety systems, including the airbag system
- Vehicle speed
- Engine RPM
- Brake switch status
- Pedal position
- And other parameters depending on vehicle configuration

### **Child Restraints**

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up all the time, including babies and children. Every state in the

United States and all Canadian provinces require that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years and younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats, rather than in the front.

### **WARNING!**

**In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.**

## Infants and Small Children

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat owner's manual to ensure you have the correct seat for your child. Use the restraint that is correct for your child.

- Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are at least one year old and weigh at least 20 lbs (9 kg). Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats. Both types of child restraints are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system.
- This vehicle is not capable of accommodating the installation of a car bed used for carrying newborn babies at the right front passenger seat position. If a car

bed must be used to transport a newborn baby, the car bed must be installed in the second seating row only.

- The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children who weigh up to about 20 lbs (9 kg). Convertible child seats can be used either rearward-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who weigh more than 9 kg (20 lbs) but are less than one year old.

2

### WARNING!

**Rearward-facing child seats must NEVER be used in the front seat of a vehicle with a front passenger airbag. An airbag deployment could cause severe injury or death to infants in this position.**



- Children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) and who are older than one year can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who weigh 20 to 40 lbs (9 to 18 kg) and who are older than one year. These child seats are also held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system.
- The belt-positioning booster seat is for children weighing more than 40 lbs (18 kg), but who are still too small to fit the vehicle's seat belts properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a Belt Positioning Booster Seat. The child and booster seat are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt.

**NOTE:** For additional information, refer to [www.seatcheck.org](http://www.seatcheck.org) or call 1-866-SEATCHECK. Canadian residents, should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information. <http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/safedrivers/childsafety/index.htm>

### **WARNING!**

- **Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**
- **A rearward-facing child restraint should only be used in a rear seat. A rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat may be struck by a deploying passenger airbag, which may cause severe or fatal injury to the infant.**

Here are some tips on getting the most out of your child restraint:

- Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. We also recommend that you make sure that you can install the child restraint in the vehicle where you will use it, before you buy it.
- The restraint must be appropriate for your child's weight and height. Check the label on the restraint for weight and height limits.
- Carefully follow the instructions that come with the restraint. If you install the restraint improperly, it may not work when you need it.

The passenger seat belts are equipped with either cinching latch plates or seat belt retractors that can be switched to an Automatic Locking Mode, which are designed to keep the lap portion tight around the child

restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. If the seat belt has a cinching latch plate, pulling up on the shoulder portion of the lap/shoulder belt will tighten the belt. The cinching latch plate will keep the belt tight; however, any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally and pull it tight if necessary.

If the seat belt has a switchable retractor, please refer to Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR).

- In the rear seat, you may have trouble tightening the lap/shoulder belt on the child restraint because the buckle or latch plate is too close to the belt path opening on the restraint. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle end of the belt several times to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out.

- If the belt still can't be tightened, or if pulling and pushing on the restraint loosens the belt, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the latch plate around, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still can't make the child restraint secure, try a different seating position.
- Buckle the child into the seat according to the child restraint manufacturer's directions.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or collision, it could strike the occupants or seat backs and cause serious personal injury.

### **Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)**

To operate the switchable retractor, pull the belt from the retractor until there is enough to pass it through the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Then pull on the belt until it is fully extended from the

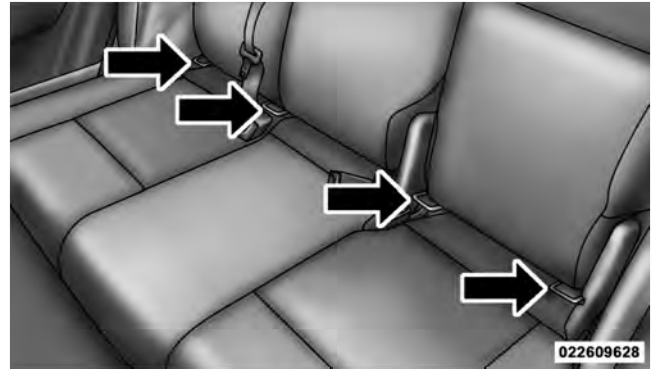
retractor. Allow the belt to return into the retractor, pulling on the excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint. Follow the instructions of the child restraint manufacture.

**NOTE:** To reset this feature you must let all of the belt webbing return into the retractor. You will not be able to pull out more webbing until all of the webbing has been returned back into the retractor.

### **Lower Anchors and Tether for Children (LATCH)**

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tether for Children. The LATCH system provides for the installation of the child restraint without using the vehicle seat belt. All three rear seating positions have lower and tether anchorages that are capable of accommodating LATCH-compatible child seats having flexible, webbing-mounted lower attachments. Child seats with fixed lower attachments must be installed in

the outboard positions only. Regardless of the specific type of lower attachment, **NEVER** install LATCH-compatible child seats such that two seats share a common lower anchorage. If you are installing LATCH-compatible child restraints in adjacent rear seating positions, you can use the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for the outboard position, but you must use the vehicle's seat belt at the center position. If your child restraints are not LATCH-compatible, you can only install the child restraints using the vehicle's seat belts. Please refer to "Installing the Child Restraint System" for typical installation instructions.



2

### LATCH Anchors

Child restraint systems having attachments designed to connect to the lower anchorages are now available. Child restraints having tether straps and hooks for connection to the top tether anchorage, have been available for some time. In fact, many child restraint manufacturers will

provide add-on tether strap kits for some of their older products. Tether anchorage kits are also available for most older vehicles.

Because the lower anchorages are to be introduced to passenger-carrying vehicles over a period of years, child restraint systems having attachments for those anchorages will continue to have features for installation in vehicles using the lap or lap/shoulder belt. They will also have tether straps, and you are urged to take advantage of all of the available attachments provided with your child restraint in any vehicle.

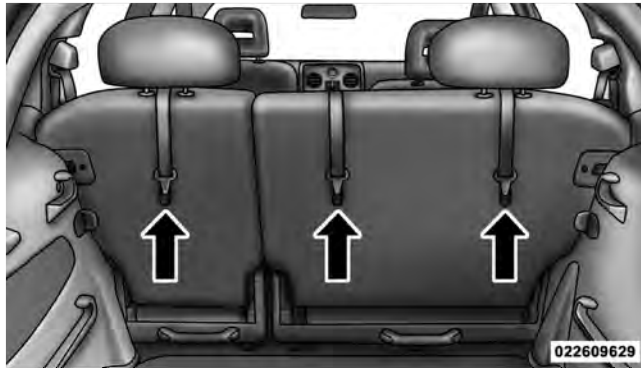
**NOTE:** When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, please ensure that all seat belts not being used for occupant restraints are stowed and out of reach of children. It is recommended that before installing the child restraint, buckle the seat belt so the seat belt is tucked behind the child restraint and out of reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child

restraint installation, instead of tucking the seat belt behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. This should stow the seat belt out of the reach of an inquisitive child. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and should not be played with, and never leave your child unattended in the vehicle.

### **Installing the Child Restraint System**

We urge you to carefully follow the directions of the manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Many, but not all, restraint systems will be equipped with separate straps on each side, with each having a hook or connector, and a means for adjusting the tension in the strap. Forward-facing toddler restraints and some rearward-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap with a hook and means for adjusting the tension in the strap.

In general, you will first loosen the adjusters on the lower and tether straps so that you can more easily attach the hook or connector to the lower and tether anchorages. The tether strap should be routed under the center of the head restraint and attached to the tether anchor on the rear of the seatback. Then tighten all three straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat.



Tether Strap Mounting

Not all child restraint systems will be installed as we have described here. Again, carefully follow the instructions that come with the child restraint system.

**NOTE:** If your child restraint seat is not LATCH-compatible, install the restraint using the vehicle seat belts.

### WARNING!

An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchor position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

### Children too Large for Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend

over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the lap/shoulder belt in a rear seat.

- Make sure that the child is upright in the seat.
- The lap portion should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.
- Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position.
- If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back.

### **Transporting Pets**

Airbags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

### **ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS**

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws, contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades refer to

“Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle”. NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

## **SAFETY TIPS**

### **Transporting Passengers**

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

### **WARNING!**

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.



## Exhaust Gas

### **WARNING!**

**Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO) follow these safety tips:**

Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.

If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

## **Safety Checks You Should Make Inside the Vehicle**

### **Seat Belts**

Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the belt.

### **Airbag Warning Light**

The light should come on and remain on for six to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, see your authorized dealer. If the light stays on, flickers, or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

### **Defroster**

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

## **Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside the Vehicle**

### **Tires**

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread. Inspect the tread and sidewall for cuts and cracks. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper pressure.

### **Lights**

Have someone observe the operation of exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

### **Door Latches**

Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

### **Fluid Leaks**

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

# UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

## CONTENTS

---

■ Mirrors . . . . .	79	□ Phone Call Features . . . . .	92
□ Inside Day/Night Mirror . . . . .	79	□ Uconnect™ phone Features . . . . .	95
□ Outside Mirror — Driver Side . . . . .	79	□ Advanced Phone Connectivity . . . . .	99
□ Outside Mirror — Passenger Side . . . . .	80	□ Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect™ phone . . . . .	101
□ Power Mirrors — If Equipped . . . . .	80	□ General Information . . . . .	110
□ Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped . . . . .	80	■ Voice Command — If Equipped . . . . .	110
□ Sun Visor Sliding Feature . . . . .	81	□ Voice Command System Operation . . . . .	110
■ Uconnect™ phone — If Equipped . . . . .	82	□ Commands . . . . .	112
□ Operation . . . . .	84		

## 76 UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

□ Voice Training . . . . .	115	■ To Open And Close The Hood . . . . .	130
■ Seats . . . . .	115	■ Lights . . . . .	132
□ Front Seat Adjustment — If Equipped . . . . .	116	□ Multifunction Lever . . . . .	132
□ Six-Way Power Seat With Manual Recliner — If Equipped . . . . .	117	□ Headlights And Parking Lights . . . . .	132
□ Manual Lumbar — If Equipped . . . . .	119	□ Lights-On Reminder . . . . .	133
□ Folding Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped .	119	□ Instrument Panel Dimmer . . . . .	133
□ Adjustable Head Restraints . . . . .	120	□ High/Low Beam Switch . . . . .	134
□ Heated Seats — If Equipped . . . . .	120	□ Flash-To-Pass . . . . .	134
□ Folding Rear Seat . . . . .	122	□ Front Fog Lights — If Equipped . . . . .	134
□ Tumbling Rear Seat . . . . .	124	□ Turn Signals . . . . .	135
□ Rear Seat Removal . . . . .	126	□ Lane Change Assist . . . . .	135
■ Emergency Seatback Release . . . . .	128	□ Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped . . . .	135
		□ Map/Reading Lights . . . . .	136

- Windshield Wipers And Washers . . . . . 137
  - Windshield Wiper Operation . . . . . 137
  - Intermittent Wiper System . . . . . 138
  - Windshield Washers . . . . . 139
  - Mist Feature . . . . . 140
  - Headlights With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only) . . . . . 141
- Tilt Steering Column . . . . . 141
- Electronic Speed Control — If Equipped . . . . . 142
  - To Activate . . . . . 143
  - To Set a Desired Speed . . . . . 143
  - To Deactivate . . . . . 143
  - To Resume Speed . . . . . 144

- To Vary The Speed Setting . . . . . 144
- To Accelerate For Passing . . . . . 144
- Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills . . . . . 144
- Garage Door Opener — If Equipped . . . . . 145
  - Programming HomeLink® . . . . . 146
  - Gate Operator/Canadian Programming . . . . . 149
  - Security . . . . . 150
  - Troubleshooting Tips . . . . . 150
  - General Information . . . . . 150
- Power Sunroof — If Equipped . . . . . 151
  - Express-Open Feature . . . . . 152
  - Wind Buffeting . . . . . 153
  - Sunroof Maintenance . . . . . 153

## 78 UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

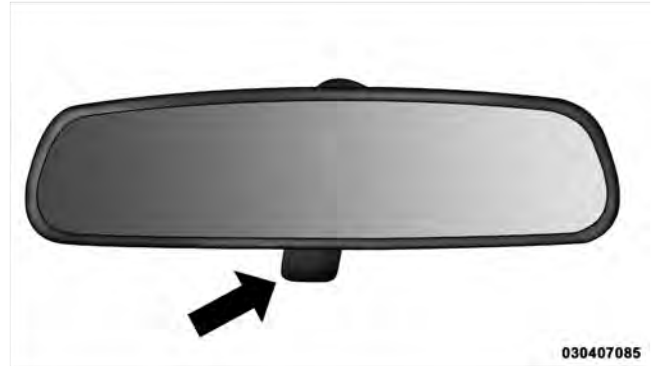
■ Electrical Power Outlets . . . . .	153	□ Position 2 (Middle) . . . . .	160
■ Storage . . . . .	156	□ Position 3 (Floor) . . . . .	161
□ Center Console/Armrest Storage Bin . . . . .	156	□ Position 4 (Vertical) . . . . .	161
□ Storage Pockets . . . . .	158	□ Position 5 (Table) . . . . .	162
■ Console Features . . . . .	158	■ Rear Window Features . . . . .	163
■ Rear Shelf Panel — If Equipped . . . . .	159	□ Rear Window Wiper/Washer . . . . .	163
□ Position 1 (Top) . . . . .	159	□ Rear Window Defroster . . . . .	165

## MIRRORS

### Inside Day/Night Mirror

A two-point pivot system allows for horizontal and vertical mirror adjustment. Adjust the mirror to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).



3

### Adjusting Rearview Mirror

#### Outside Mirror — Driver Side

Adjust the outside mirror to center on the adjacent lane of traffic, with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.



### Outside Mirror — Passenger Side

Adjust the convex outside mirror so you can just see the side of your vehicle in the part of the mirror closest to the vehicle.

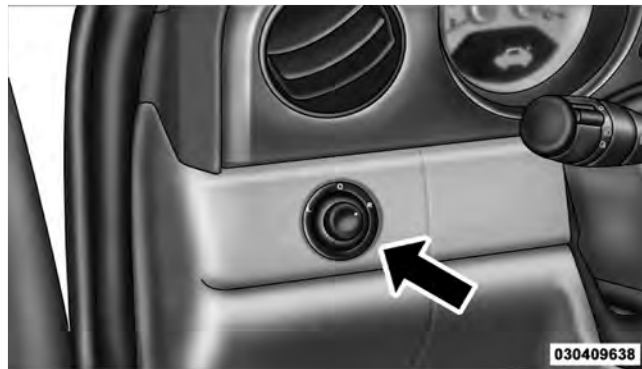
#### WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in this convex mirror.

### Power Mirrors — If Equipped

The power mirror switch is located to the left of the steering column on the instrument panel. To adjust the view in the outside mirrors, turn the rotary knob to the L (Left), O (Center) or R (Right) position. After selecting the

mirror, move the knob in the same direction you want the mirror to move. Use the O (Center) position to guard against accidentally moving a mirror position.

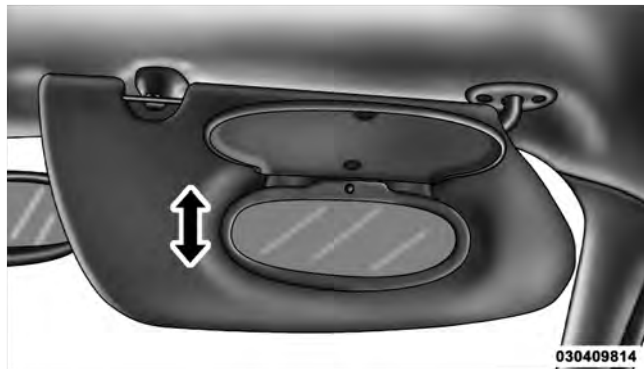


Power Mirror Switch

### Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with an illuminated vanity mirror located on the sun visor. To use the mirror,

rotate the sun visor down and swing the mirror cover upward. The lights turn on automatically. Closing the mirror cover turns off the lights.



**Illuminated Vanity Mirror**

**NOTE:**

- The driver vanity mirror will become inoperable when the vehicle alarm is enabled.

- The passenger vanity mirror will become inoperable if left on for more than 10 minutes.

**Sun Visor Sliding Feature**

The sun visors are designed to slide outward along the support shaft to provide extended coverage of the windshield and door glass.

1. Rotate the sun visor downward
2. Pull the visor forward to remove it from the swivel clip
3. Slide the visor outwards along the shaft to the desired position.

To store the sun visor to its original position, reverse the above process.

### Uconnect™ Phone — IF EQUIPPED

Uconnect™ Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. Uconnect™ Phone allows you to dial a phone number with your cellular phone using simple voice commands (e.g., "Call" ... "Mike" ... "Work" or "Dial" ... "248-555-1212"). Your cellular phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the Uconnect™ Phone.

**NOTE:** The Uconnect™ Phone requires a cellular phone equipped with the Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile," Version 0.96 or higher. See the Uconnect™ website for supported phones.

For Uconnect™ customer support, visit the following websites:

- [www.chrysler.com/uconnect](http://www.chrysler.com/uconnect)
- [www.dodge.com/uconnect](http://www.dodge.com/uconnect)

- [www.jeep.com/uconnect](http://www.jeep.com/uconnect)
- or call 1-877-855-8400

Uconnect™ Phone allows you to transfer calls between the system and your cellular phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the system's microphone for private conversation.

The Uconnect™ Phone is driven through your Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile" cellular phone. Uconnect™ features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so Uconnect™ Phone works no matter where you stow your cellular phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle's Uconnect™ Phone. The Uconnect™ Phone allows up to seven cellular phones to be linked to the


system. Only one linked (or paired) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time. The system is available in English, Spanish, or French languages.

### WARNING!

**Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following local laws and phone use. All attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.**

#### *Uconnect™ Phone Button*

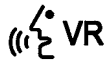


Depending on the vehicle options, either the radio or the mirror will contain the two control buttons  (Uconnect™ Phone button) and



(Voice Command button) that will enable you to access the system.

#### *Voice Command Button*



Actual button location may vary with the radio. The individual buttons are described in the “Operation” section.

The Uconnect™ Phone can be used with any Hands-Free Profile certified Bluetooth® cellular phone. See the Uconnect™ website for supported phones. If your cellular phone supports a different profile (e.g., Headset Profile) you may not be able to use any Uconnect™ Phone features. Refer to your cellular service provider or the phone manufacturer for details.

The Uconnect™ Phone is fully integrated with the vehicle’s audio system. The volume of the Uconnect™ Phone can be adjusted either from the radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control (right switch), if so equipped.

The radio display will be used for visual prompts from the Uconnect™ Phone such as "CELL" or caller ID on certain radios.

### **Operation**

Voice commands can be used to operate the Uconnect™ Phone and to navigate through the Uconnect™ Phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most Uconnect™ Phone prompts. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the "Ready" prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying "Setup" and then "Phone Pairing," the following compound command can be said: "Setup Phone Pairing."



- For each feature explanation in this section, only the combined form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the combined form voice command "Phonebook New Entry," or you can break the combined form command into two voice commands: "Phonebook" and "New Entry." Please remember, the Uconnect™ Phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

### **Voice Command Tree**

Refer to "Voice Tree" in this section.

### **Help Command**

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say "Help" following the beep. The Uconnect™ Phone will play all the options at any prompt if you ask for help.

To activate the Uconnect™ Phone from idle, simply press the  button and follow the audible prompts for directions. All Uconnect™ Phone sessions begin with a press of the  button on the radio control head.

### Cancel Command


At any prompt, after the beep, you can say "Cancel" and you will be returned to the main menu. However, in a few instances the system will take you back to the previous menu.

### Pair (Link) Uconnect™ Phone to a Cellular Phone

To begin using your Uconnect™ Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone.


To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your cellular phone Owner's Manual. The Uconnect™ website may also provide detailed instructions for pairing.

The following are general phone to Uconnect™ Phone pairing instructions:

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- When prompted, after the beep, say "Pair a Phone" and follow the audible prompts.
- You will be asked to say a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), which you will later need to enter into your cellular phone. You can enter any four-digit PIN. You will not need to remember this PIN after the initial pairing process.
- For identification purposes, you will be prompted to give the Uconnect™ Phone a name for your cellular phone. Each cellular phone that is paired should be given a unique phone name.

- You will then be asked to give your cellular phone a priority level between one and seven, with one being the highest priority. You can pair up to seven cellular phones to your Uconnect™ Phone. However, at any given time, only one cellular phone can be in use, connected to your Uconnect™ Phone. The priority allows the Uconnect™ Phone to know which cellular phone to use if multiple cellular phones are in the vehicle at the same time. For example, if priority three and priority five phones are present in the vehicle, the Uconnect™ Phone will use the priority three cellular phone when you make a call. You can select to use a lower priority cellular phone at any time (refer to "Advanced Phone Connectivity" in this section).
- The system will prompt you to say the number you want to call.
- For example, you can say "234-567-8901".
- The Uconnect™ Phone will confirm the phone number and then dial. The number will appear in the display of certain radios.

### Dial by Saying a Number

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Dial."
- The system will prompt you to say the name of the person you want to call.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say the name of the person you want to call. For example, you can say "John Doe," where John Doe is a previously stored name entry in the Uconnect™ phonebook


### Call by Saying a Name

or downloaded phonebook. To learn how to store a name in the phonebook, refer to "Add Names to Your Uconnect™ Phonebook," in the phonebook.

- The Uconnect™ system will confirm the name and then dial the corresponding phone number, which may appear in the display of certain radios.

### Add Names to Your Uconnect™ Phonebook

**NOTE:** Adding names to the Uconnect™ Phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook New Entry."
- When prompted, say the name of the new entry. Use of long names helps the Voice Command and it is recommended. For example, say "Robert Smith" or "Robert" instead of "Bob."

- When prompted, enter the number designation (e.g., "Home," "Work," "Mobile," or "Pager"). This will allow you to store multiple numbers for each phonebook entry, if desired.
- When prompted, recite the phone number for the phonebook entry that you are adding.

After you are finished adding an entry into the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to add more phone numbers to the current entry or to return to the main menu.

The Uconnect™ Phone will allow you to enter up to 32 names in the phonebook with each name having up to four associated phone numbers and designations. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language. In addition, if equipped and supported by your phone, Uconnect™ Phone automatically downloads your cellular phone's phonebook.




### Phonebook Download – Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Cellular Phone

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, Uconnect™ Phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from the cellular phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. See Uconnect™ website for supported phones.

- To call a name from downloaded (or Uconnect™) Phonebook, follow the procedure in “Call by Saying a Name” section.
- Automatic download and update, if supported, begins as soon as the Bluetooth® wireless phone connection is made to the Uconnect™ Phone, for example, after you start the vehicle.
- A maximum of 1000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect™ Phone.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previous downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected cellular phone is accessible.
- Only the cellular phone's phonebook is downloaded. SIM card phonebook is not part of the Mobile phonebook.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect™ Phone. These can only be edited on the cellular phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect™ Phone on the next phone connection.

### Phonebook Download — Single Entry

If equipped and supported by your phone, Uconnect™ Phone allows the user to download entries from their phone via Bluetooth®. To use this feature, press the  button and say "Phonebook Download." The system prompts, "Ready to accept "V" card entry via Bluetooth®..." The system is now ready to accept phonebook entries from your phone using the Bluetooth® Object Exchange Profile (OBEX). Please see your phone Owner's Manual for specific instructions on how to send these entries from your phone.

#### NOTE:


- The phone handset must support Bluetooth® OBEX transfers of phonebook entries to use this feature.
- Some phones cannot send phonebook entries if they are already connected to any system via Bluetooth®, and you may see a message on the phone display that the Bluetooth® link is busy. In this case, the user must

first disconnect or drop the Bluetooth® connection to the Uconnect™ Phone, and then send the address book entry via Bluetooth®. Please see your phone Owner's Manual for specific instructions on how to drop the Bluetooth® connection.

- If the phonebook entry is longer than 24 characters, it will only use the first 24 characters.

### Edit Uconnect™ Phonebook Entries

#### NOTE:

- Editing names in the phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.
- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Edit."



- You will then be asked for the name of the phonebook entry that you wish to edit.
- Next, choose the number designation (home, work, cellular, or pager) that you wish to edit.
- When prompted, recite the new phone number for the phonebook entry that you are editing.

After you are finished editing an entry in the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to edit another entry in the phonebook, call the number you just edited, or return to the main menu.

"Phonebook Edit" can be used to add another phone number to a name entry that already exists in the phonebook. For example, the entry John Doe may have a cellular and a home number, but you can add "John Doe's" work number later using the "Phonebook Edit" feature.


### Delete Uconnect™ Phonebook Entry

**NOTE:** Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Delete."
- After you enter the Phonebook Delete menu, you will then be asked for the name of the entry that you wish to delete. You can either say the name of a phonebook entry that you wish to delete or you can say "List Names" to hear a list of the entries in the phonebook from which you choose. To select one of the entries from the list, press the  button while the Uconnect™ Phone is playing the desired entry and say "Delete."



- After you enter the name, the Uconnect™ Phone will ask you which designation you wish to delete: home, work, cellular, pager, or all. Say the designation you wish to delete.
- Note that only the phonebook entry in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

### Delete/Erase "All" Uconnect™ Phonebook Entries

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Erase All."
- The Uconnect™ Phone will ask you to verify that you wish to delete all the entries from the phonebook.
- After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted.

- Note that only the phonebook in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

### List All Names in the Uconnect™ Phonebook

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook List Names."
- The Uconnect™ Phone will play the names of all the phonebook entries, including the downloaded phonebook entries, if available.
- To call one of the names in the list, press the  button during the playing of the desired name, and say "Call."


**NOTE:** The user can also exercise "Edit" or "Delete" operations at this point.


- The Uconnect™ Phone will then prompt you as to the number designation you wish to call.
- The selected number will be dialed.

### Phone Call Features


The following features can be accessed through the Uconnect™ Phone if the feature(s) are available on your cellular service plan. For example, if your cellular service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the Uconnect™ Phone. Check with your cellular service provider for the features that you have.

#### Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - No Call Currently in Progress

When you receive a call on your cellular phone, the Uconnect™ Phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system, if on, and will ask if you would like to answer the call. Press the  button to accept the call. To reject the


call, press and hold the  button until you hear a single beep, indicating that the incoming call was rejected.

#### Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - Call Currently in Progress



If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your cellular phone. Press the  button to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

**NOTE:** The Uconnect™ Phone compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.


### **Making a Second Call While Current Call is in Progress**

To make a second call while you are currently on a call, press the  button and say "Dial" or "Call" followed by the phone number or phonebook entry you wish to call. The first call will be on hold while the second call is in progress. To go back to the first call, refer to "Toggling Between Calls" in this section. To combine two calls, refer to "Conference Call" in this section.

### **Place/Retrieve a Call From Hold**


To put a call on hold, press the  button until you hear a single beep. This indicates that the call is on hold. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the  button until you hear a single beep.

### **Toggling Between Calls**



If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the  button until you hear a single beep,

indicating that the active and hold status of the two calls have switched. Only one call can be placed on hold at a time.



### **Conference Call**

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press and hold the  button until you hear a double beep indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.


### **Three-Way Calling**

To initiate three-way calling, press the  button while a call is in progress, and make a second phone call, as described under "Making a Second Call While Current Call is in Progress." After the second call has established, press and hold the  button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

### Call Termination

To end a call in progress, momentarily press the  button. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call. If the active call is terminated by the phone far end, a call on hold may not become active automatically. This is cell phone-dependent. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the  button until you hear a single beep.

### Redial

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Redial."
- The Uconnect™ Phone will call the last number that was dialed from your cellular phone.

**NOTE:** This may not be the last number dialed from the Uconnect™ Phone.

### Call Continuation


Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the Uconnect™ Phone after the vehicle ignition key has been switched to OFF. Call continuation functionality available on the vehicle can be any one of three types:

- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the Uconnect™ Phone either until the call ends, or until the vehicle battery condition dictates cessation of the call on the Uconnect™ Phone and transfer of the call to the cellular phone.
- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the Uconnect™ Phone for a certain duration, after which the call is automatically transferred from the Uconnect™ Phone to the cellular phone.
- An active call is automatically transferred to the cellular phone after the ignition key is switched to OFF.

## Uconnect™ Phone Features

### Language Selection

To change the language that the Uconnect™ Phone is using:

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to English, Espanol, or Francais.
- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete the language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.


**NOTE:** After every Uconnect™ Phone language change operation, only the language-specific 32-name phone-book is usable. The paired phone name is not language-specific and usable across all languages.

### Emergency Assistance

If you are in an emergency and the cellular phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the Uconnect™ Phone is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:


- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Emergency" and the Uconnect™ Phone will instruct the paired cellular phone to call the emergency number. This feature is supported in the U.S., Canada, and Mexico.

### NOTE:

- The emergency number dialed is based on the country where the vehicle is purchased (911 for the U.S. and



Canada and 060 for Mexico). The number dialed may not be applicable with the available cellular service and area.


- If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, press the  button and say 'Setup', followed by 'Emergency'.
- The Uconnect™ Phone does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call as to that for the cellular phone directly.

### WARNING!


**Your phone must be turned on and paired to the Uconnect™ Phone to allow use of this vehicle feature in emergency situations, when the cellular phone has network coverage and stays paired to the Uconnect™ Phone.**

### Towing Assistance

If you need towing assistance:

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Towing Assistance."

### NOTE:

- The towing assistance number dialed is based on the country where the vehicle is purchased (1-800-528-2069 for the U.S., 1-877-213-4525 for Canada, 55-14-3454 for Mexico City and 1-800-712-3040 for outside Mexico City in Mexico). Please refer to the 24-Hour "Towing Assistance" coverage details on the DVD in the Warranty Information Booklet and the 24-Hour Towing Assistance references.
- If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, press the  button and say "Setup", followed by "Towing Assistance".

### **Paging**

To learn how to page, refer to "Working with Automated Systems." Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies, which time out a little too soon to work properly with the Uconnect™ Phone.



### **Voice Mail Calling**


To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to "Working with Automated Systems."

### **Working with Automated Systems**

This method is used in instances where one generally has to press numbers on the cellular phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your Uconnect™ Phone to access a voice mail system or an automated service, such as a paging service or automated customer service line. Some services require immediate response selection. In some instances, that may be too quick for use of the Uconnect™ Phone.

When calling a number with your Uconnect™ Phone that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your cellular phone keypad, you can press the  button and say the sequence you wish to enter, followed by the word "Send." For example, if required to enter your PIN followed with a pound, (3 7 4 6 #), you can press the  button and say, "3 7 4 6 # Send." Saying a number, or sequence of numbers, followed by "Send," is also to be used for navigating through an automated customer service center menu structure, and to leave a number on a pager.


You can also send stored Uconnect™ phonebook entries as tones for fast and easy access to voice mail and pager entries. To use this feature, dial the number you wish to call and then press the  button and say, "Send." The system will prompt you to enter the name or number and say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to send.

The Uconnect™ Phone will then send the corresponding phone number associated with the phonebook entry, as tones over the phone.

**NOTE:**


- You may not hear all of the tones due to cellular phone network configurations. This is normal.
- Some paging and voice mail systems have system time out settings that are too short and may not allow the use of this feature.

**Barge In - Overriding Prompts**

The “Voice Command” button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice command immediately. For example, if a prompt is asking “Would you like to pair a phone, clear a...,” you could press the  button and say, “Pair a Phone” to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

**Turning Confirmation Prompts ON/OFF**

Turning confirmation prompts off will stop the system from confirming your choices (e.g., the Uconnect™ Phone will not repeat a phone number before you dial it).

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup Confirmations.” The Uconnect™ Phone will play the current confirmation prompt status and you will be given the choice to change it.

**Phone and Network Status Indicators**

If available on the radio and/or on a premium display such as the instrument panel cluster, and supported by your cellular phone, the Uconnect™ Phone will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using Uconnect™ Phone. The status is given for roaming, network signal strength, phone battery strength, etc.


### Dialing Using the Cellular Phone Keypad

You can dial a phone number with your cellular phone keypad and still use the Uconnect™ Phone (while dialing via the cellular phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth® cellular phone, the audio will be played through your vehicle's audio system. The Uconnect™ Phone will work the same as if you dial the number using Voice Command.


**NOTE:** Certain brands of cellular phones do not send the dial ring to the Uconnect™ Phone to play it on the vehicle audio system, so you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

### Mute/Un-Mute (Mute OFF)

When you mute the Uconnect™ Phone, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you. In order to mute the Uconnect™ Phone:

- Press the  button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute."


In order to un-mute the Uconnect™ Phone:

- Press the  button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute off."

### Advanced Phone Connectivity

#### Transfer Call to and from Cellular Phone

The Uconnect™ Phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your cellular phone to the Uconnect™ Phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call


from your Uconnect™ Phone paired cellular phone to the Uconnect™ Phone or vice versa, press the  button and say "Transfer Call."


### Connect or Disconnect Link Between the Uconnect™ Phone and Cellular Phone

Your cellular phone can be paired with many different electronic devices, but can only be actively "connected" with one electronic device at a time.

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection between a Uconnect™ Phone paired cellular phone and the Uconnect™ Phone, follow the instructions described in your cellular phone User's Manual.



### List Paired Cellular Phone Names

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."

- When prompted, say "List Phones."
- The Uconnect™ Phone will play the phone names of all paired cellular phones in order from the highest to the lowest priority. To "select" or "delete" a paired phone being announced, press the  button and say "Select" or "Delete." Also, see the next two sections for an alternate way to "select" or "delete" a paired phone.



### Select Another Cellular Phone

This feature allows you to select and start using another phone paired with the Uconnect™ Phone.

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Select Phone" and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the  button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone that you wish to select.


- The selected phone will be used for the next phone call. If the selected phone is not available, the Uconnect™ Phone will return to using the highest priority phone present in or near (approximately within 30 ft (9 m)) the vehicle.

### Delete Uconnect™ Phone Paired Cellular Phones

- Press the  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- At the next prompt, say "Delete" and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the  button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone you wish to delete.

### Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect™ Phone


#### Uconnect™ Phone Tutorial


To hear a brief tutorial of the system features, press the  button and say "Uconnect™ Tutorial."

#### Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers, the Uconnect™ Phone Voice Training feature may be used. To enter this training mode, follow one of the two following procedures:

From outside the Uconnect™ Phone mode (e.g., from radio mode):

- Press and hold the  button for five seconds until the session begins, or,

- Press the  button and say the "Setup, Voice Training" command.

Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by the Uconnect™ Phone. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked with the engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off.

This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

To restore the Voice Command system to factory default settings, enter the Voice Training session via the above procedure and follow the prompts.

### **Voice Command**

- For best performance, adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least ½ in (1 cm) gap between the overhead console (if equipped) and the mirror.

- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a Voice Command period.
- Performance is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather condition.

- Even though the system is designed for users speaking in North American English, French, and Spanish accents, the system may not always work for some.
- When navigating through an automated system such as voice mail, or when sending a page, at the end of speaking the digit string, make sure to say "Send."
- Storing names in the phonebook when the vehicle is not in motion is recommended.
- It is not recommended to store similar sounding names in the Uconnect™ Phonebook.
- Phonebook (Downloaded and Uconnect™ Phone Local) name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar.
- Numbers must be spoken in single digits. "800" must be spoken "eight-zero-zero" not "eight hundred".
- You can say "O" (letter "O") for "0" (zero).
- Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

### Phone Far End Audio Performance

- Audio quality is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,



- dry weather conditions, and
- operation from the driver's seat.
- Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the Uconnect™ Phone.
- Echo at the phone far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

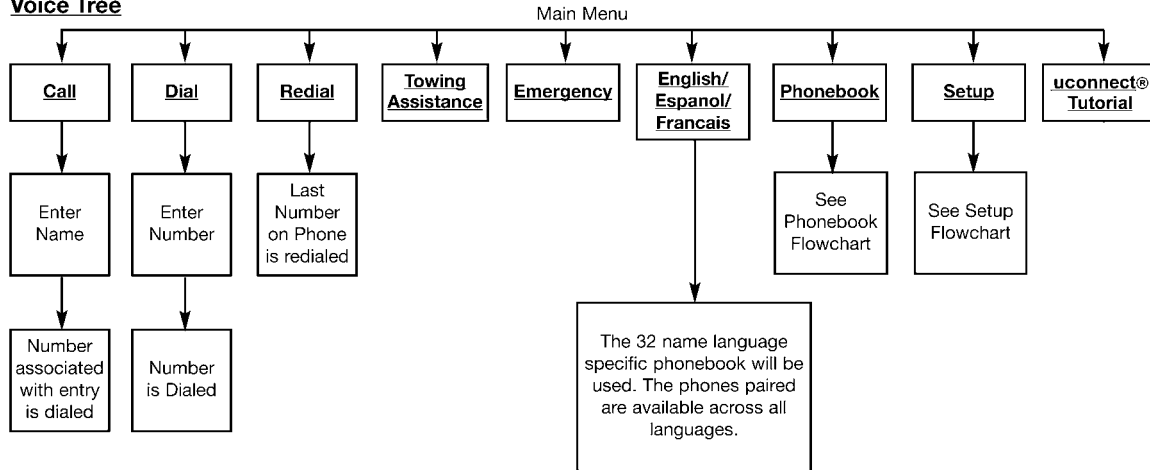
### **Bluetooth® Communication Link**

Cellular phones have been found to lose connection to the Uconnect™ Phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be reestablished by switching the phone off/on. Your cellular phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

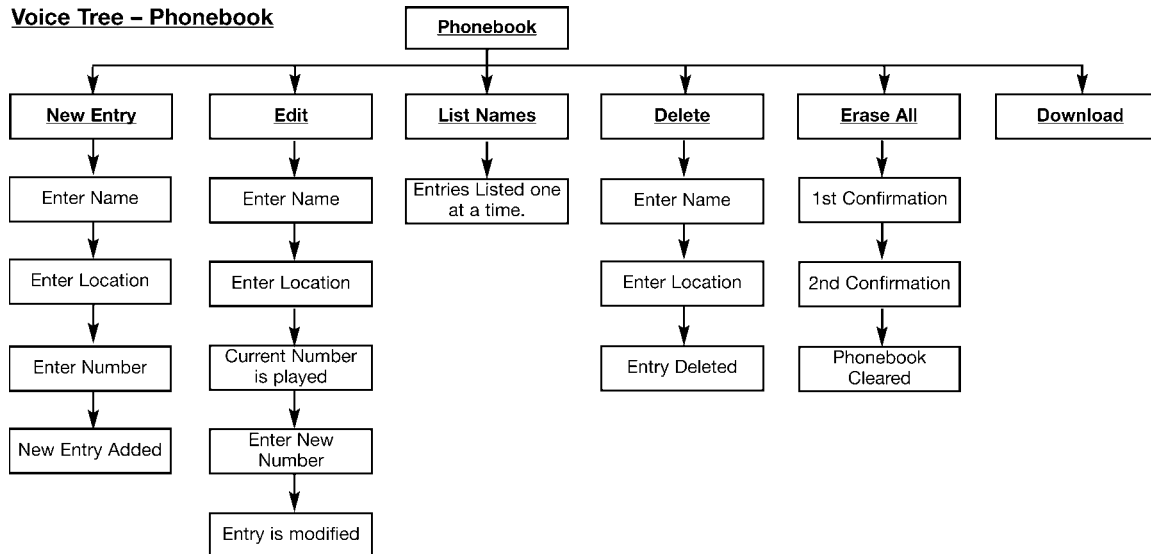
### **Power-Up**

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either the ON or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least five seconds prior to using the system.

**Voice Tree**

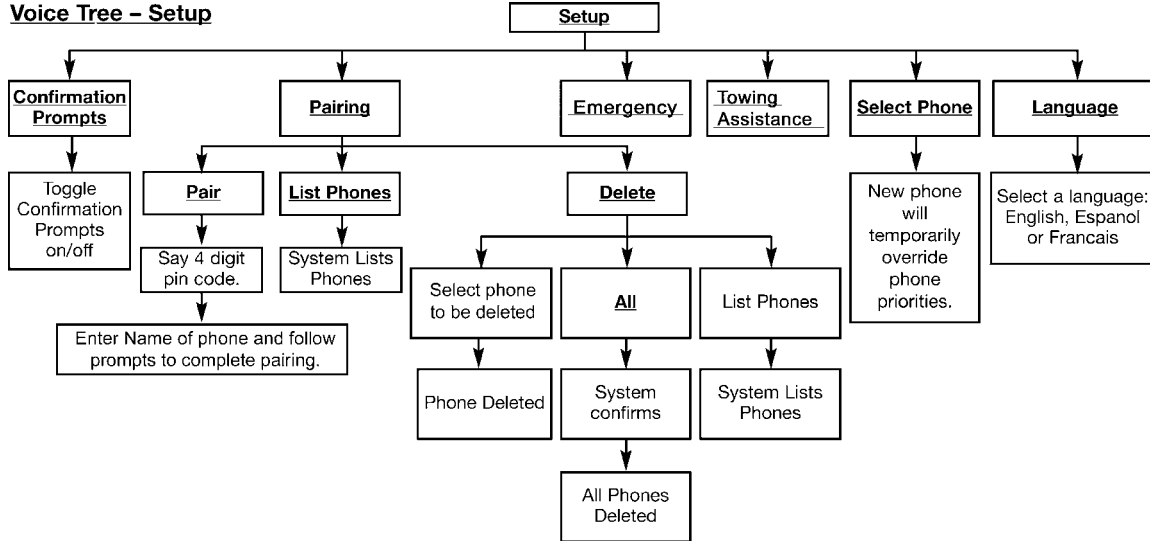


**Note:** Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.

**Voice Tree – Phonebook**

**Note:** Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.

**Voice Tree - Setup**



**Note:** Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.

030605540

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
zero	
one	
two	
three	
four	
five	
six	
seven	
eight	
nine	
star (*)	
plus (+)	
pound (#)	
add location	
all	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
call	
cancel	
confirmation prompts	
continue	
delete	
dial	
download	
edit	
emergency	
English	
erase all	
Espanol	
Francais	
help	
home	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
language	
list names	
list phones	
mobile	
mute	
mute off	
new entry	
no	
pager	
pair a phone	
phone pairing	pairing
phonebook	phone book
previous	
record again	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
redial	
return to main menu	return or main menu
select phone	select
send	
set up	phone settings or phone set up
towing assistance	
transfer call	
Uconnect™ Tutorial	
try again	
voice training	
work	
yes	

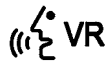
## General Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

## VOICE COMMAND — IF EQUIPPED

### Voice Command System Operation




This Voice Command system allows you to control your AM, FM radio, satellite radio, disc player, and a memo recorder.


**NOTE:** Take care to speak into the Voice Interface System as calmly and normally as possible. The ability of the Voice Interface System to recognize user voice commands may be negatively affected by rapid speaking or a raised voice level.


### WARNING!

**Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following local laws and phone use. All attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.**

When you press the Voice Command  button, you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a command.

**NOTE:** If you do not say a command within a few seconds, the system will present you with a list of options.

If you ever wish to interrupt the system while it lists options, press the Voice Command  button, listen for the beep, and say your command.

Pressing the Voice Command  button while the system is speaking is known as “barging in.” The system will be interrupted, and after the beep, you can add or change commands. This will become helpful once you start to learn the options.

**NOTE:** At any time, you can say the words “Cancel”, “Help” or “Main Menu”.


These commands are universal and can be used from any menu. All other commands can be used depending upon the active application.

For example, if you are in the disc menu and you are listening to FM radio, you can speak commands from the disc menu or from the FM radio menu.

When using this system, you should speak clearly and at a normal speaking volume.

The system will best recognize your speech if the windows are closed, and the heater/air conditioning fan is set to low.

At any point, if the system does not recognize one of your commands, you will be prompted to repeat it.


To hear the first available Menu, press the Voice Command  button and say “Help” or “Main Menu”.




## Commands

The Voice Command system understands two types of commands. Universal commands are available at all times. Local commands are available if the supported radio mode is active.

## Changing the Volume

1. Start a dialogue by pressing the Voice Command  button.
2. Say a command (e.g., “Help”).
3. Use the ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Voice Command system is speaking. Please note the volume setting for Voice Command is different than the audio system.

## Main Menu

Start a dialogue by pressing the Voice Command  button. You may say “Main Menu” to switch to the main menu.

In this mode, you can say the following commands:

- “Radio” (to switch to the radio mode)
- “Disc” (to switch to the disc mode)
- “Memo” (to switch to the memo recorder)
- “System Setup” (to switch to system setup)

## Radio AM (or Radio Long Wave or Radio Medium Wave — If Equipped)

To switch to the AM band, say “AM” or “Radio AM”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Frequency” (to change the frequency)
- “Next Station” (to select the next station)
- “Previous Station” (to select the previous station)
- “Radio Menu” (to switch to the radio menu)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

### Radio FM

To switch to the FM band, say “FM” or “Radio FM”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Frequency” (to change the frequency)
- “Next Station” (to select the next station)
- “Previous Station” (to select the previous station)
- “Radio Menu” (to switch to the radio menu)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

### Satellite Radio

To switch to satellite radio mode, say “Sat” or “Satellite Radio”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Channel Number” (to change the channel by its spoken number)
- “Next Channel” (to select the next channel)

- “Previous Channel” (to select the previous channel)
- “List Channel” (to hear a list of available channels)
- “Select Name” (to say the name of a channel)
- “Radio Menu” (to switch to the radio menu)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)



### Disc

To switch to the disc mode, say “Disc”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Track” (#) (to change the track)
- “Next Track” (to play the next track)
- “Previous Track” (to play the previous track)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

## Memo

To switch to the voice recorder mode, say “Memo”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:


- “New Memo” (to record a new memo) — During the recording, you may press the Voice Command  button to stop recording. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - “Save” (to save the memo)
  - “Continue” (to continue recording)
  - “Delete” (to delete the recording)
- “Play Memos” (to play previously recorded memos) — During the playback you may press the Voice Command  button to stop playing memos. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - “Repeat” (to repeat a memo)
  - “Next” (to play the next memo)

- “Previous” (to play the previous memo)
- “Delete” (to delete a memo)
- “Delete All” (to delete all memos)

## System Setup


To switch to system setup, say “Setup”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Language German”
- “Language Dutch”
- “Language Italian”
- “Language English”
- “Language French”
- “Language Spanish”
- “Tutorial”
- “Voice Training”

**NOTE:** Keep in mind that you have to press the Voice Command  button first and wait for the beep before speaking the “Barge In” commands.

### Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers the Uconnect™ Voice “Voice Training” feature may be used.

1. Press the Voice Command  button, say “System Setup” and once you are in that menu then say “Voice Training.” This will train your own voice to the system and will improve recognition.

2. Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by Uconnect™ Voice. For best results, the “Voice Training” session should be completed when the vehicle is parked, engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off. This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

### SEATS

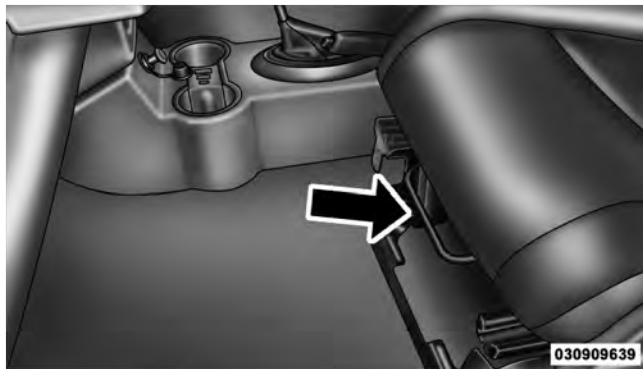
Seats are a primary part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle. They need to be used properly for safe operation of the vehicle.

#### WARNING!

- **DO NOT** allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

**Front Seat Adjustment — If Equipped**

The adjusting bar is located at the front of the seats, near the floor. Pull the bar upward to move the seat to the desired position.



Manual Adjusting Bar

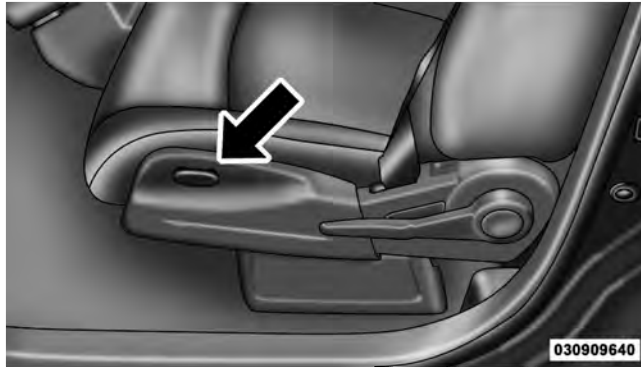
Using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure the seat adjusters have latched.

**WARNING!**

- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

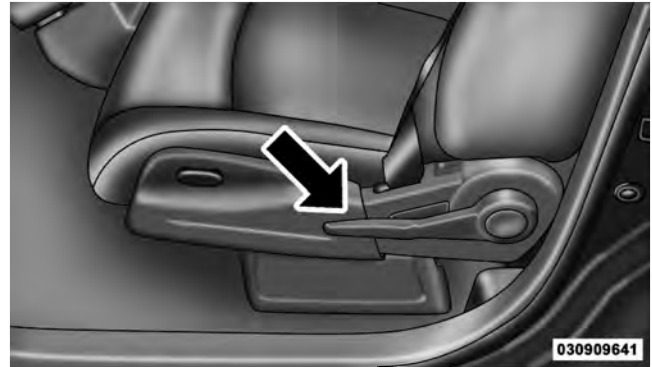
### Six-Way Power Seat With Manual Recliner — If Equipped

The seat switch is on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use this switch to move the seat up or down, forward or rearward, or to tilt the seat.



Power Seat Switch

This seat also has a manual recline lever located just to the rear of the power seat switch. To recline, lean forward slightly before lifting the lever, then lean back to the desired position and release the lever. Lean forward and lift the lever to return the seatback to its normal position.



Recliner Control Lever

**WARNING!**

- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the seat belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.
- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

**CAUTION!**

**DO NOT** place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

**Manual Lumbar — If Equipped**

The lumbar adjustment is located on the inboard side of the driver's seat. To increase support, rotate the handle down.

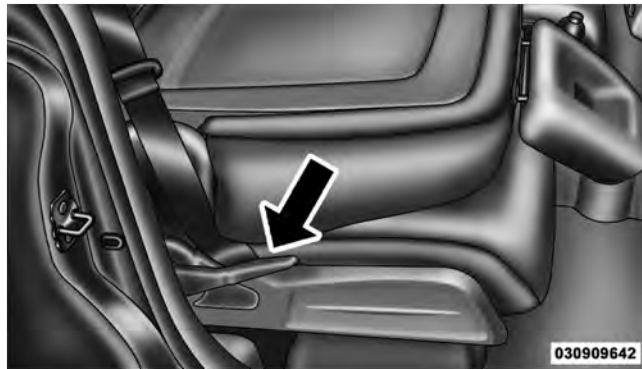


Lumbar Adjust Handle

**Folding Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped**

The passenger front seat may be folded fully forward to provide additional cargo space.

To fold the seat forward, pull up on the recliner lever located on the outboard side of the seat.

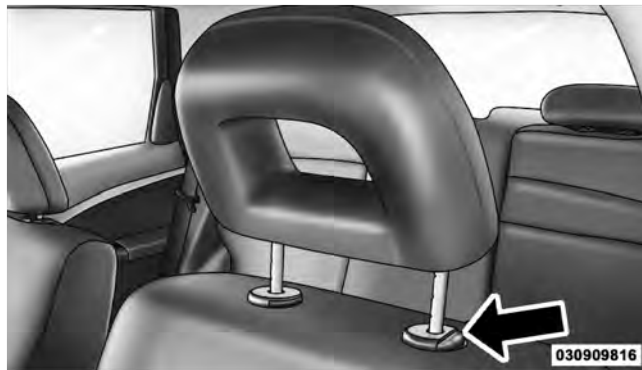


Folding Seat Control Lever



### Adjustable Head Restraints

Head restraints can reduce the risk of injury in the event of a rear impact. Adjust the height of a head restraint to a position that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear. To raise a head restraint, pull up on the head restraint. To lower a head restraint, push in the button that is part of the head restraint rod guide, and push down on the head restraint.



Head Restraint Button

### Heated Seats — If Equipped

The heaters provide the same heat level for both cushion and seatback. The driver and front passenger seats are heated. The controls for each heater are located near the bottom center of the instrument panel.

After turning the ignition ON, you can choose from High, Low, or Off heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for High, one for Low, and none for Off.



Press the switch once to select High-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select Low-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut Off the heating elements.

If High-level heating is selected, the system automatically switches to Low-level heating and turns one indicator light off after 30 minutes of continuous operation. It will turn the heater and the remaining indicator light off after an additional 30 minutes of continuous operation. If Low-level heating is selected, the system automatically turns the heater and the indicator light off after 30 minutes of continuous operation.

**NOTE:** Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

### WARNING!

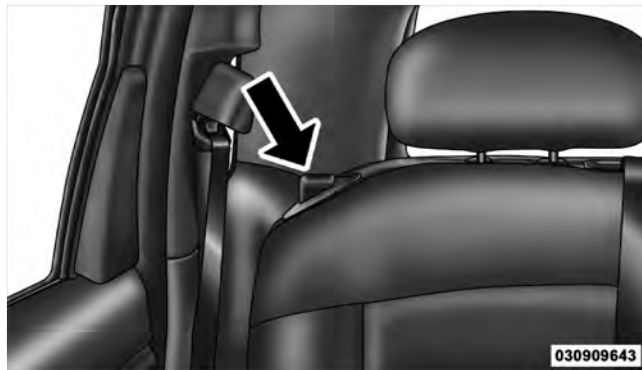
- **Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.**
- **Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.**

**CAUTION!**

Repeated overheating of the seat could damage the heating element and/or degrade the material of the seat.

**Folding Rear Seat**

To provide additional storage area, each rear seatback can be folded forward. To fold down either seatback, push the button that is located on the top of the seatback near the outboard side, and push or pull the seatback forward.

**Folding Rear Seat Button**

When returning the seatback to its upright position, make sure that the seatback latch is engaged. You should not be able to fold the seatback forward unless the release button is pressed or the emergency release handle is pulled. Do not allow passengers to ride in a rear seat if the seatback latch is not engaged.

**WARNING!**

- Do not ride in any of the rear seating positions when one or more of the seat latches is not engaged. Riding with the seat latches disengaged could result in serious or fatal injury.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure that everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

**NOTE:**

- If the rear center lap/shoulder belt appears to be locked into place, check to verify that the seatback is fully latched.
- If the seatback is properly latched and the rear center lap/shoulder belt still does not operate properly, check and see if the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) system is activated.

**WARNING!**

The rear center lap/shoulder belt is equipped with a lockout feature to ensure that the seatback is in the fully upright and locked position when occupied. If the rear seatback is not fully upright and locked and the rear center lap/shoulder belt can be pulled out of the retractor, the vehicle should immediately be taken to an authorized dealer for service. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious or fatal injury.

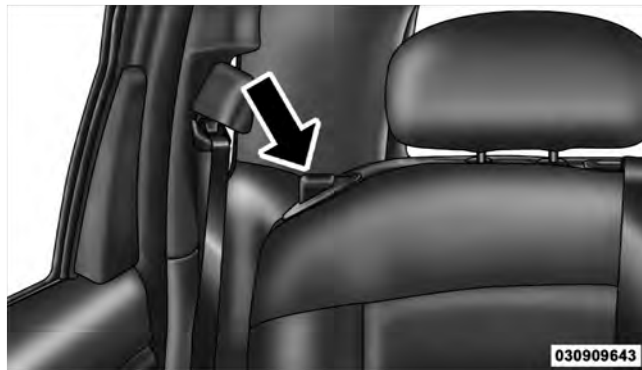
### Tumbling Rear Seat

To provide additional storage in the cargo area, each rear seat can be tumbled forward.

#### CAUTION!

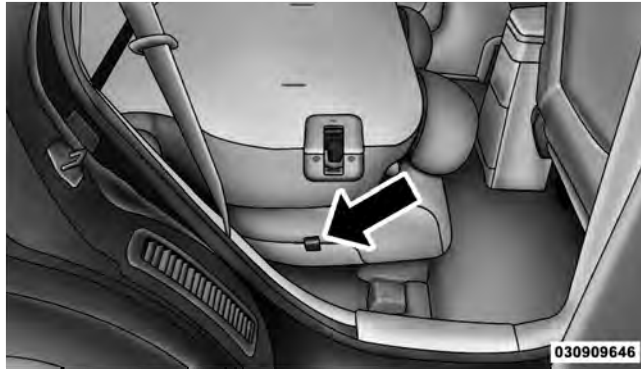
It is important that the front seats be pulled forward to the midpoint of the seat track to avoid contact between the rear seat and the front seatback. If the front seat is not pulled forward the two seats will make contact during the tumbling motion and cause damage to the rear seat material. After the rear seat is tumbled forward and secured the front seat can then be repositioned to the preferred position.

1. Push and hold the button on the seatback and fold down the rear seatback.



Folding Rear Seat Button

2. Pull the release handle located on the outboard side of the seat. Lift up the seat and tumble the seat forward.



### Tumbling Seat Release Strap

3. Attach the tether, located at the base of the seat cushion, onto the hook bar on the center trim panel to hold the seat in place.



### Tumbling Seat Tether

To return the rear seat to its upright latched position, rotate the seat cushion rearward to latch the seat. Then lift the seatback to its upright latched position.

When returning the seatback to its upright position, make sure that the seat latches are engaged. You should not be able to fold the seatback forward and/or tumble the seat unless the release button is pressed, the emergency release handle is pulled and/or the tumbling seat release strap is pulled. Do not allow passengers to ride in a rear seat if one or more of the seat latches is not engaged.

**WARNING!**

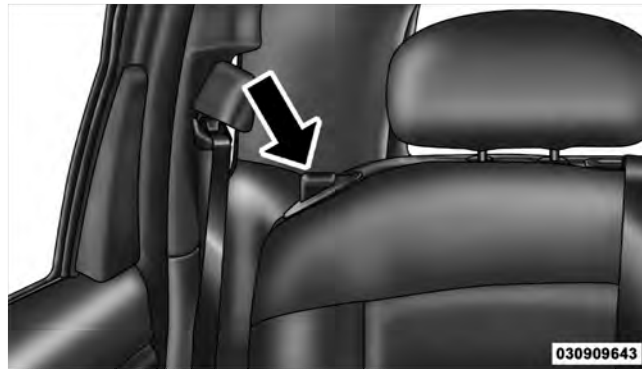
Do not ride in any of the rear seating positions when one or more of the seat latches is not engaged. Riding with the seat latches disengaged could result in serious or fatal injury.

**NOTE:** The tumbling seat tether should be clipped onto the elastic strap provided on the base of the seat cushion before returning the seat to its normal position.

**Rear Seat Removal**

The rear seats can be removed to provide more cargo space.

1. Push and hold the button on the seatback and fold down the rear seatback.



Folding Rear Seat Button

2. Pull the release lever located on the outboard side of the seat. Lift up the seat and tumble the seat forward.



**Tumbling Seat Release Strap**

3. Lift up the release levers to disengage the seat from the floor attachments.



**Release Lever Location**

4. Using the handle on the seat, the seat assembly can now be lifted and removed from the vehicle.

**NOTE:** Small rollers on the bottom of the folded seat and a handle at the top allow the seat to be easily moved when removed from the vehicle.



To reinstall the rear seat, insert the seat into the floor attachments. Lower the release levers of the seat to latch the front floor attachments and rotate the seat rearward to latch the seat. Lift the seatback to its upright latched position.

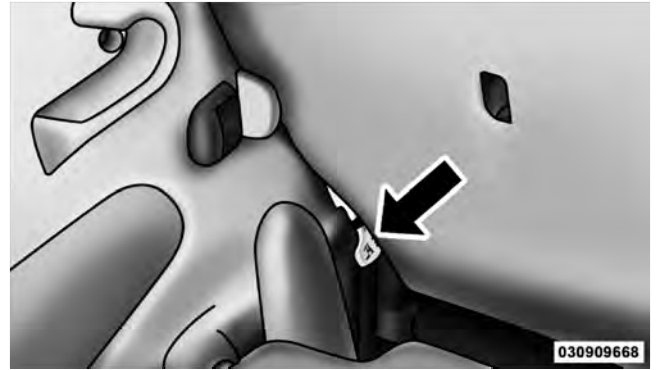
**WARNING!**

In an accident, you or others in your vehicle could be injured if seats are not properly latched to their floor attachments. Always be sure the seats are fully latched.

**EMERGENCY SEATBACK RELEASE****WARNING!**

Do not allow children to have access to the liftgate area with the rear shelf panel in position 1 (Top) or position 2 (Middle), either by climbing into the liftgate from outside, or through the inside of the vehicle. Always close the liftgate when your vehicle is unattended. Once in the liftgate area, young children may not be able to escape, even if they entered through the rear seat. If trapped in the liftgate, children can die from suffocation or heat stroke.

As a security measure, a Seatback Emergency Release lever is built into the left side rear seatback latching mechanism. In the event of an individual being locked inside the liftgate area with the rear shelf panel in position 1 (Top) or position 2 (Middle), the left side rear seatback can be unlatched by pulling down on the glow-in-the-dark lever attached to the left rear seatback latching mechanism. Refer to “Cargo Area Features” in “Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle” for further information.



3

### Emergency Seatback Release

Once unlatched the seatback can be pushed forward to gain access into the interior of the vehicle.

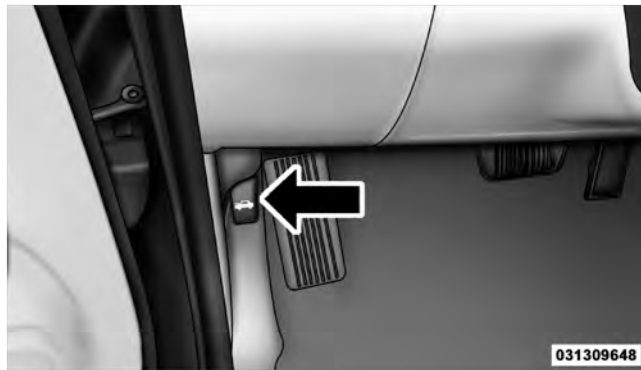
## 130 UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

**NOTE:** Make sure that the elastic loop is around the emergency release handle at all times. If the handle is pulled downward, entirely through the elastic loop, the handle will not return to its original position and the seatback may not operate properly.

### **TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD**

To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the left side of the instrument panel.



**Hood Release Lever**

2. Move the safety latch, located under the front edge of the hood, slightly to the right of center and raise the hood.



031309649

### Safety Latch

Use the hood prop rod clipped to the driver's side of the engine compartment to secure the hood in the open position. Place the hood prop at the location stamped into the inner hood surface.

### CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower the hood until it is open approximately 8 in (20 cm) and then drop it. This should secure both latches. Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

### WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

## LIGHTS

### Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the parking lights, headlights, headlight beam selection, passing light, fog lights, instrument panel light dimming and turn signals. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



031407547

Multifunction Lever

### Headlights and Parking Lights

Turn the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent for parking lights and instrument panel lights. Turn to the second detent for headlight operation.



031407548

Headlight Switch

To change the brightness of the instrument panel lights, rotate the center portion of the multifunction lever up or down.

**NOTE:** If the driver's door is left open, and the headlights or parking lights are left on, a chime will sound.

### Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or parking lights are on after the ignition is turned OFF, a chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

### Instrument Panel Dimmer

Rotate the center portion of the lever to the extreme bottom position to fully dim the instrument panel lights and prevent the interior lights from illuminating when a door is opened.

Rotate the center portion of the lever up to increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the next detent position to brighten the odometer and radio when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the last detent to turn on the interior lighting.



Dimmer Control


### High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beams. Pull the lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beams.

### Flash-to-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel. This will turn on the high beam headlights until the lever is released.

### Front Fog Lights — If Equipped

 The front fog light switch is in the multifunction lever. To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking or low beam headlights and pull out the end of the lever.



### Fog Light Operation

**NOTE:** The fog lights will only operate with the parking lights or the headlights on low beam. Selecting high beam headlights will turn off the fog lights.

## Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.



Turn Signal Operation

### NOTE:

- If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.
- A tone will chime if the turn signals are left on for more than 1 mile (2 km).

### Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

### Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped

The high beam headlights will turn on as Daytime Running Lights (DRL) and operate at lower intensity whenever the ignition is ON, the engine is running, the headlight switch is off, the parking brake is released and the shift lever is in any position except PARK.



**NOTE:** The Daytime Running Lights will turn off automatically when a turn signal is in operation and turn on again when the turn signal is not operating.

### Map/Reading Lights

These lights are mounted between the sun visors above the rearview mirror. Each light is turned on by pressing the button. Press the button a second time to turn the light off. The lights also come on when a door is opened or the dimmer control is turned fully upward, past the second detent.



### Map Reading Lights

**NOTE:** The lights will remain on until the switch is pressed a second time, so be sure they have been turned off before leaving the vehicle. These lights will automatically shut off 10 minutes after the ignition is OFF. Further use of the lights, without starting the vehicle, will provide 90 seconds of activity prior to automatic shut off.

## WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer control lever is located on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located at the end of the lever. For information on using the rear window wiper/washer, refer to “Rear Window Features” in “Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle”.



036407502

Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever

## Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the LO position for low-speed wiper operation.

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the HI position for high-speed wiper operation.



031507503

Front Wiper Control

**NOTE:** The wipers will automatically return to the “park” position if you turn OFF the ignition switch while they are operating. The wipers will resume operation when you turn the ignition switch back to the ON position.

**CAUTION!**

- Turn the windshield wipers OFF when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the windshield wipers may result if the wiper control is left in any position other than OFF.
- In cold weather, always turn OFF the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the park position before turning OFF the engine. If the wiper switch is left ON and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the park position. If the windshield wiper control is turned OFF and the blades cannot return to the park position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

**Intermittent Wiper System**

Use the intermittent wiper system when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle with a variable pause between cycles desirable. Rotate the end of the windshield wiper/washer control lever to the first detent, and then turn the end of the lever to select the desired delay interval.



031507503

### Front Wiper Control

There are five delay settings, which allow you to regulate the wipe interval from a minimum of two cycles every second to a maximum of approximately 36 seconds between cycles at vehicles speeds below 10 mph (16 km/h), or from a minimum of one cycle every second

to a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles at vehicle speeds greater than 10 mph (16 km/h).

**NOTE:** The wiper delay times depend on vehicle speed. If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

### Windshield Washers

To use the washer, pull the windshield wiper/washer control lever toward you and hold it for as long as washer spray is desired.

If you activate the washer while the wiper control is in the delay range, the wipers will operate in low-speed for two or three wipe cycles after releasing the lever and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If you activate the washer while the wiper control is in the OFF position, the wipers will operate for two or three wipe cycles and then turn OFF.

**WARNING!**

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to an accident. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

**Mist Feature**

Push downward on the windshield wiper/washer control lever to activate a single wipe cycle to clear the windshield of road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. The wipers will continue to operate until you release the lever.

**Mist Control**

### Headlights With Wipers (Available with Automatic Headlights Only)

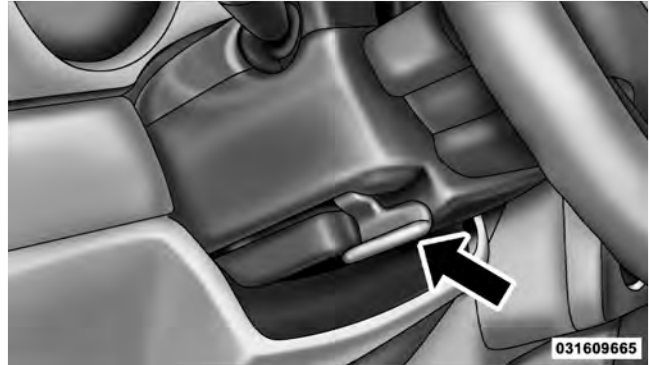
When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned ON if the multifunction lever (on the left side of the steering column) is placed in the AUTO position. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned OFF if they were turned ON by this feature.

The “Headlights with Wipers” feature can be turned on or off through the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) (if equipped). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

### TILT STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. The tilt lever is located on the steering column, below the turn signal lever.

Push down on the lever to unlock the steering column. With one hand firmly on the steering wheel, move the steering column up or down, as desired. Pull up on the lever to lock the column firmly in place.



Tilt Steering Lever

**WARNING!**

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Be sure the steering column is locked before driving your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

**ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED**

When engaged, Electronic Speed Control takes over the accelerator operation at approximately either 30 mph (40 km/h) or 35 mph (56 km/h) depending on the model or engine size. The Electronic Speed Control lever is located on the right side of the steering wheel.



81bc4c2c

**Electronic Speed Control Lever**

**NOTE:** In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated

simultaneously. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

### **To Activate**

Push the ON/OFF button. The CRUISE indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. The CRUISE indicator will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

### **WARNING!**

**Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.**

### **To Set a Desired Speed**

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, pull down on the lever and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

**NOTE:** The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pressing the SET lever.

While in the AutoStick® mode, Electronic Speed Control will only operate in 3rd and 4th gear.

### **To Deactivate**

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pulling the Electronic Speed Control lever toward CANCEL, or normal brake or clutch pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed memory. Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning off the ignition switch erases the set speed memory.



### **To Resume Speed**

To resume a previously set speed, pull the RESUME ACCEL lever up and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

### **To Vary the Speed Setting**

When the Electronic Speed Control is ON, speed can be increased by pulling up and holding RESUME ACCEL. Release the lever when the desired speed is reached, and the new speed will be set.

Tapping RESUME ACCEL once will result in a 2 mph (3 km/h) speed increase. Each time the lever is tapped, speed increases so that tapping the lever three times will increase speed by 6 mph (10 km/h), etc.

To decrease speed while Electronic Speed Control is ON, pull down and hold SET DECEL. Release the lever when the desired speed is reached, and the new speed will be set.

Tapping the SET DECEL lever once will result in a 1 mph (2 km/h) speed decrease. Each time the lever is tapped, speed decreases.

### **To Accelerate for Passing**

Depress the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

### **Using Electronic Speed Control on Hills**

**NOTE:** The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

Vehicles equipped with four-speed automatic transaxles may experience a downshift to 3rd gear while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This downshift to 3rd gear is necessary to maintain vehicle set speed.

On steep hills a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

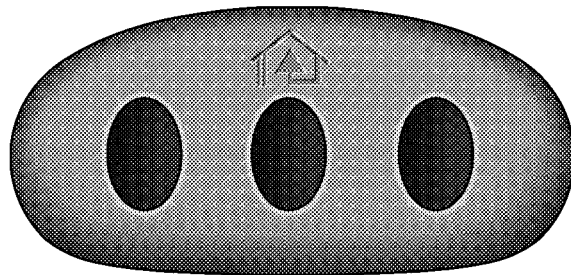
**WARNING!**

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control. An accident could be the result. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

**GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED**

HomeLink® replaces up to three remote controls (hand-held transmitters) that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink® unit operates off your vehicle's battery.

The HomeLink® buttons that are located in the headliner or sun visor designate the three different HomeLink® channels.



81cb44fe

**HomeLink® Buttons**

**NOTE:** HomeLink® is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

**WARNING!**

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are training the universal transceiver. Do not train the transceiver if people, pets or other objects are in the path of the door or gate. Only use this transceiver with a garage door opener that has a “stop and reverse” feature as required by Federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features. Call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at [www.HomeLink.com](http://www.HomeLink.com) for safety information or assistance.
- Vehicle exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a dangerous gas. Do not run your vehicle in the garage while training the transceiver. Exhaust gas can cause serious injury or death.

**Programming HomeLink®****Before You Begin**

If you have not trained any of the HomeLink® buttons, erase all channels before you begin training.

To do this, press and hold the two outside buttons for up to 20 seconds until the red indicator flashes.

It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the handheld transmitter of the device that is being copied to HomeLink® for more efficient training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Your vehicle should be parked outside of the garage when programming.

**Begin Programming**

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.
2. Hold the battery side of the handheld transmitter away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program.

Place the handheld transmitter 1 to 3 in (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the indicator light in view.

3. Simultaneously press and hold both the chosen HomeLink® button and the handheld transmitter button until the HomeLink® indicator changes from a slow to a rapidly blinking light, then release both the HomeLink® and handheld transmitter buttons.

Watch for the HomeLink® indicator to change flash rates. When it changes, it is programmed. It may take up to 30 seconds or longer in rare cases. The garage door may open and close while you train.

**NOTE:**

- Some gate operators and garage door openers may require you to replace Step 3 with procedures noted in the “Gate Operator/Canadian Programming” section.

- After training a HomeLink® channel, if the garage door does not operate with HomeLink® and the garage door opener was manufactured after 1995, the garage door opener may have a rolling code. If so, proceed to Step 5 “Programming A Rolling Code System.”

4. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.

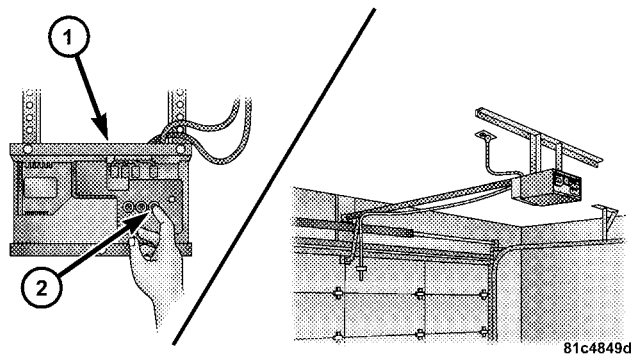
If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door (or device) should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed.

If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds and then turns to a constant light, proceed to Step 5 “Programming A Rolling Code System.”

### 5. Programming A Rolling Code System

At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the “Learn” or “Training” button.

This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor. It is NOT the button normally used to open and close the door.



### Training The Garage Door Opener

- 1 — Door Opener  
2 — Training Button

6. Firmly press and release the LEARN or TRAINING button. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

**NOTE:** You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the LEARN button has been pressed.

7. Return to the vehicle and press the programmed HomeLink® button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the device is plugged in and activates, programming is complete.

If the device does not activate, press the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at [www.HomeLink.com](http://www.HomeLink.com) for information or assistance.

To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

### Using HomeLink®

To operate, press and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the trained device (i.e., garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). The handheld transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

### Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.
2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**
3. **Without releasing the button**, proceed with Programming HomeLink® Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

### Gate Operator/Canadian Programming

Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner.

It may be helpful to unplug the device during the cycling process to prevent possible overheating of the garage door or gate motor.

If you are having difficulties programming a garage door opener or a gate operator, replace “Programming HomeLink®” Step 3, with the following:

3. **Continue to press and hold the HomeLink® button, while you press and release (“cycle”), your handheld transmitter every two seconds until HomeLink® has**

successfully accepted the frequency signal. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly when fully trained.

If you unplugged the device for training, plug it back in at this time.

Then proceed with Step 4 under “Programming HomeLink®,” earlier in this section.

### **Security**

It is advised to erase all channels before you sell or turn in your vehicle.

To do this, press and hold the two outside buttons for 20 seconds until the red indicator flashes. Note that all channels will be erased. Individual channels cannot be erased.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

### **Troubleshooting Tips**

If you are having trouble programming HomeLink®, here are some of the most common solutions:

- Replace the battery in the original transmitter.
- Press the LEARN button on the Garage Door Opener to complete the training for a Rolling Code.
- Did you unplug the device for training, and remember to plug it back in?

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at [www.HomeLink.com](http://www.HomeLink.com) for information or assistance.

### **General Information**

This device complies with FCC rules Part 15 and Industry Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.

2. This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**NOTE:**

- The transmitter has been tested and it complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.
- The term IC before the certification/registration number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

**POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED**

The power sunroof switch is located in the reading lamp.



**Power Sunroof Switch**

Turn the ignition key to the ACC or ON position, press and hold the switch rearward to fully open the sunroof. The sunroof can be stopped at any position between closed and full open. Momentarily pressing the switch rearward will activate the Express-Open feature, causing the sunroof to open automatically.



Press and hold the button in the center of the sunroof switch to open the vent. The sunroof can be stopped at any position between closed and full vent. To close the sunroof from the vent position, press and hold the switch forward. Releasing the switch will stop the movement of the sunroof and the sunroof will remain in the partial vent position until the switch is pushed forward again.

### **Express-Open Feature**

During the Express Open operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof and it will remain in a partial open position. Again, momentarily pressing the switch rearward will activate the Express Open feature.

To close the sunroof, hold the switch in the forward position. Again, any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partial open condition until the switch is pushed forward again.

The sunshade can be opened manually. It will also open as the sunroof opens. The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

### **WARNING!**

- **Never leave children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.**
- **In an accident, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured too.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

**Wind Buffeting**

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

**Sunroof Maintenance**

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

**ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS**

A standard 12 volt (13 Amp) power outlet is located in the front of the center floor console.

**3****Front Power Outlet**

This outlet will accept a cigar lighter unit, which is part of the optional Smokers Package. To preserve the heating element of the cigar lighter unit, do not hold the lighter in the heating position. As a child safety precaution, this power outlet is powered by the ignition switch, only when the switch is in the ON or ACC position.

**NOTE:**

- To ensure proper operation a MOPAR® knob and element must be used.
- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.

There is one optional power outlet located in the right rear cargo area.



**Rear Power Outlet**

**NOTE:** The rear power outlet will not accept a cigar lighter unit as it is intended only for accessory items.

Both the front and rear power outlets include tethered caps that are labeled with a key symbol or battery symbol, indicating the power source.

**WARNING!**

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

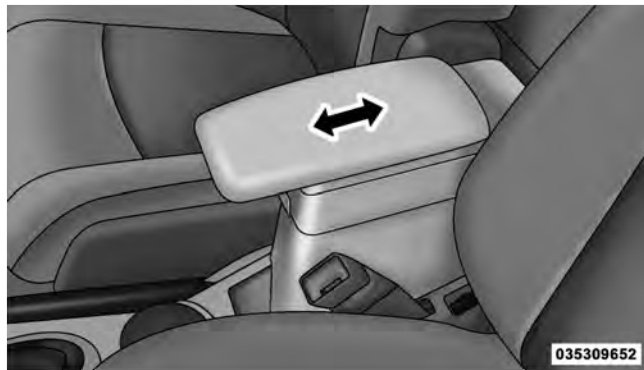
**CAUTION!**

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will discharge the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high-power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

## STORAGE

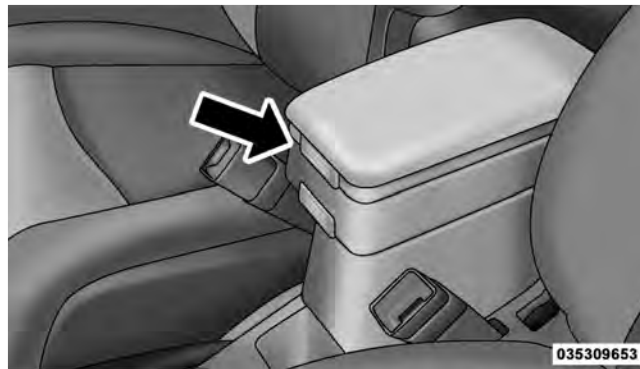
### Center Console/Armrest Storage Bin

The center console provides a sliding armrest with two storage compartments under the lid.



Sliding Armrest

Push the upper button on the front of the armrest to raise the upper cover.



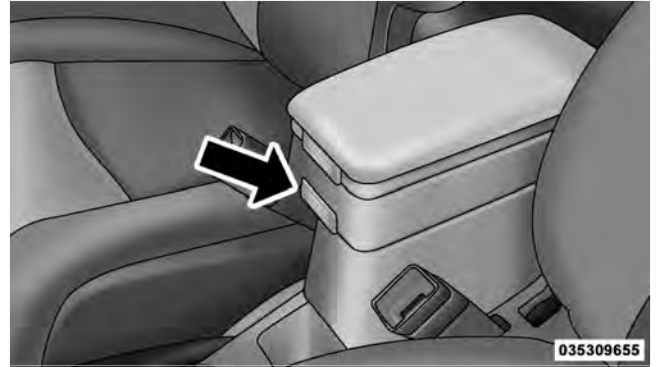
Upper Storage Button

Inside is an area to store a cellular phone and other miscellaneous items.

Push the lower button on the front of the armrest, and raise the armrest for access to the lower storage bin.



Upper Storage Bin



Lower Storage Button

The lower storage area can be used for storing up to six compact discs (CDs) and other miscellaneous items.



Lower Storage Bin

### Storage Pockets

There are storage pockets located on each door trim panel.

### CONSOLE FEATURES

The console has two front cupholders, a removable coin holder, 12 Volt power outlet and a front storage tray. There are three additional cupholders; one is molded in the center of the console to hold large cups, and the others are in the rear of the console to serve passengers in the rear seat. The floor console power outlet will also operate a conventional cigar lighter unit (if equipped with an optional Smoker's Package).

### CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent engine starting.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will discharge the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high-power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

**REAR SHELF PANEL — IF EQUIPPED**

The Rear Shelf Panel attaches to guides in the rear cargo area. The rear shelf panel may be installed in one of five different positions.

**NOTE:** The liftgate may be opened or closed with the rear cargo shelf panel in position 1, position 2, position 3 or position 4.

**WARNING!**

- To avoid tipping, lock the shelf securely in all positions.
- Do not drive this vehicle with the liftgate open, or use the shelf as a seat.
- Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious or fatal injury.

**Position 1 (Top)**

Insert the front outboard corners of the shelf panel into the top guides and slide forward. Press down on the back of the shelf panel to lock it into place.





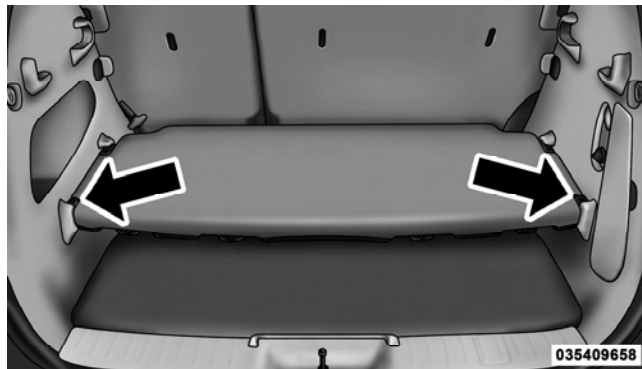
Rear Shelf Panel Position 1

**WARNING!**

Do not load objects on the shelf in position 1 (top). In an accident, objects could strike occupants causing serious or fatal injury.

**Position 2 (Middle)**

Insert the front outboard corners of the shelf panel into the middle guides and slide forward. Press down on the back of the shelf panel to lock it into place.



Rear Shelf Panel Position 2

**WARNING!**

Do not load objects over 100 lbs (45 kg) in position 2 (middle). Failure to follow this warning could cause the shelf to collapse resulting in personal injury.

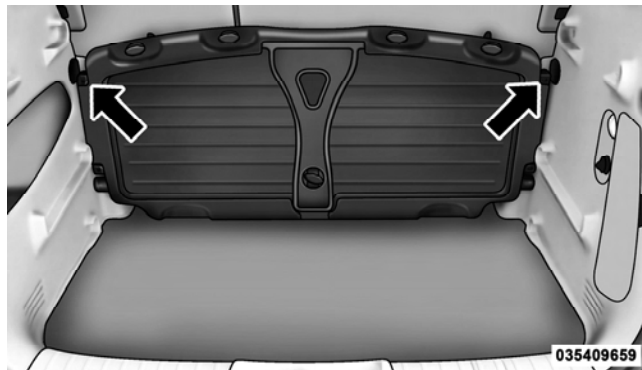
**Position 3 (Floor)**

Insert the front outboard corners of the shelf panel into the bottom guides and slide forward.

**NOTE:** To carry items that may soil the carpeting, the rear shelf panel may be inverted in position 2 or position 3.

**Position 4 (Vertical)**

Insert the front outboard corners of the shelf panel into the vertical guides behind the rear seatbacks near the floor and slide downward. Push the shelf panel forward to lock it by aligning the vertical guide with the rubber stop of the shelf panel.



Rear Shelf Panel Position 4

**WARNING!**

When in the vertical position, the rear shelf panel should not be used as a barrier for large objects in the cargo area with the seatbacks folded down. In an accident objects could strike the seatbacks or occupants causing serious or fatal injury.

**Position 5 (Table)**

With the liftgate open the rear shelf panel can be moved rearward to act as a serving counter.

1. Align the front corners of the shelf panels with the lock position on the backside of the top rear guides. Press down on the shelf panel to lock it into place.
2. Twist the knob on the underside of the panel and lower the shelf leg.



**Rear Shelf Leg Release Knob**

3. Install the shelf leg into the liftgate latch area as labeled on the rear scuff plate.

## REAR WINDOW FEATURES

### Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear window wiper/washer control is located on the right side of the steering column.




Rear Shelf Panel Position 5


### WARNING!

Do not load objects over 100 lbs (45 kg) in position 5 (table). Failure to follow this warning could cause the shelf to collapse resulting in personal injury.



Rear Window Wiper/Washer Control

 Rotate the switch upward to the “on” position will activate the rear wiper.

 Rotate the switch upward to the “washer” position will activate that rear washer. The washer pump will continue to operate as long as the lever or ring is engaged. Upon release, the wipers will cycle three times before returning to the set position.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned to the LOCK position, the wiper will automatically return to the “Park” position. When the vehicle is restarted, the wiper will resume function at whichever position the switch is set at.

### CAUTION!

- Turn the rear wiper off when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the rear wiper may result if the rear wiper switch is left in the on position.
- In cold weather, always turn off the rear wiper switch and allow the rear wiper to return to the park position before turning off the engine. If the rear wiper switch is left on and the rear wiper freezes to the window, damage to the rear wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.
- Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the rear wiper blade from returning to the park position. If the rear wiper control is turned off and the blade cannot return to the park position, damage to the rear wiper motor may occur.

## Rear Window Defroster



The rear window defroster button is located on the climate control panel. Press this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes.

**NOTE:** To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

### CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

*(Continued)*

### CAUTION! (Continued)

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.



# UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

## CONTENTS

---

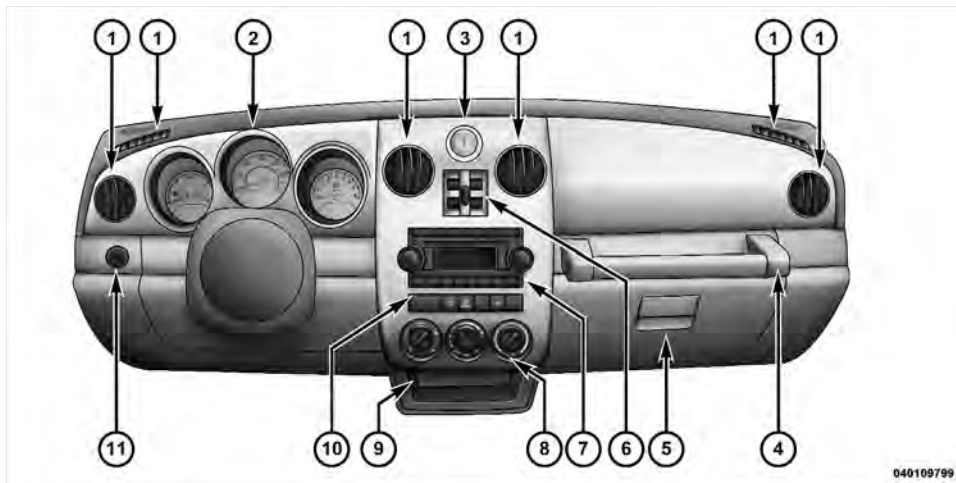
■ Instrument Panel Features . . . . .	170	□ Trip Odometer (ODO) . . . . .	188
■ Instrument Cluster — Base . . . . .	171	■ Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped . . . . .	189
■ Instrument Cluster — Premium . . . . .	172	□ EVIC Functions . . . . .	190
■ Instrument Cluster Descriptions . . . . .	173	□ To Reset The Display . . . . .	191
■ Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) — If Equipped . . . . .	184	□ Compass/Temperature/Audio . . . . .	191
□ Compass Mini-Trip Computer Reset Button . .	185	□ Average Fuel Economy . . . . .	191
□ Compass/Temperature Display . . . . .	186	□ Distance To Empty (DTE) . . . . .	192
□ Odometer Display . . . . .	188	□ Elapsed Time . . . . .	192



- Compass Variance . . . . . 192
- Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM) . . . . . 193
- Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) . . . . . 194
- Automatic Compass Calibration . . . . . 196
- Manual Compass Calibration . . . . . 197
- Setting The Analog Clock . . . . . 198
- Sales Code REF — AM/FM/CD (Single-Disc) Radio With Optional Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite Radio) And Uconnect™ phone Capability . . . . . 199
  - Operating Instructions — Radio Mode . . . . . 199
  - Operating Instructions — CD Mode . . . . . 203
  - Operating Instructions — Auxiliary Mode . . . . . 204
  - Operating Instructions — Uconnect™ phone — If Equipped . . . . . 206
  - Operating Instructions — Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite Radio) — If Equipped . . . . . 206
  - Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite Radio) — If Equipped . . . . . 206
    - System Activation . . . . . 206
    - Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID) . . . . . 207
    - Selecting Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite) Mode In REF, And RAQ, Radios . . . . . 208
    - Selecting a Channel . . . . . 208
    - Storing And Selecting Pre-Set Channels . . . . . 209
    - Using The PTY (Program Type) Button (If Equipped) . . . . . 209

□ PTY Button "Scan" . . . . .	209	■ Radio Operation And Cellular Phones . . . . .	211
□ PTY Button "Seek" . . . . .	209	■ Climate Controls . . . . .	211
□ Satellite Antenna . . . . .	209	□ Climate Control Operation . . . . .	211
□ Reception Quality . . . . .	210	□ Operating Tips . . . . .	216
■ CD/DVD Disc Maintenance . . . . .	210		

## INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES



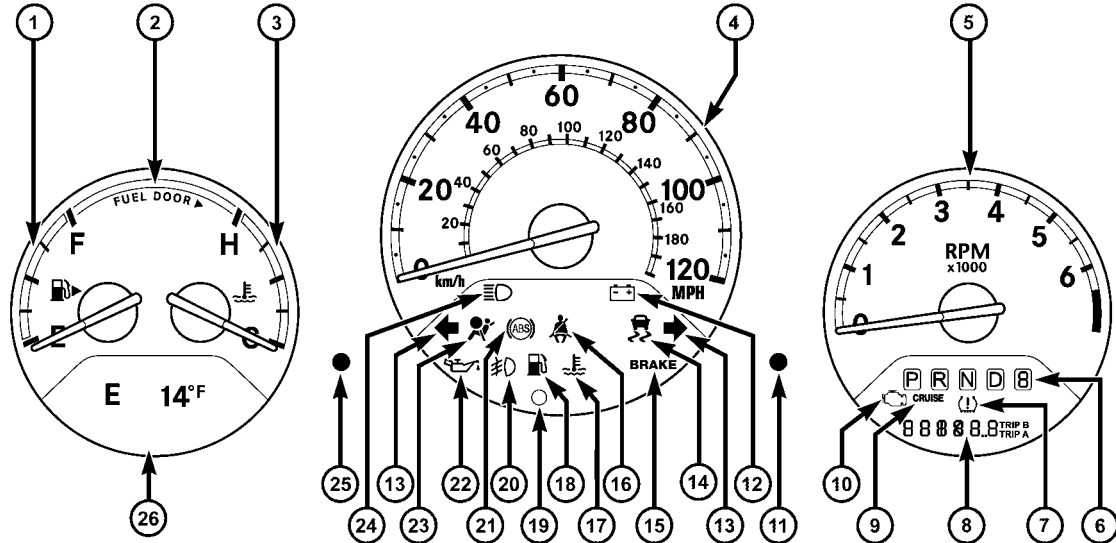
040109799

1 — Air Vent  
2 — Instrument Cluster  
3 — Analog Clock  
4 — Assist Handle

5 — Glove Compartment  
6 — Power Windows  
7 — Radio  
8 — Climate Controls

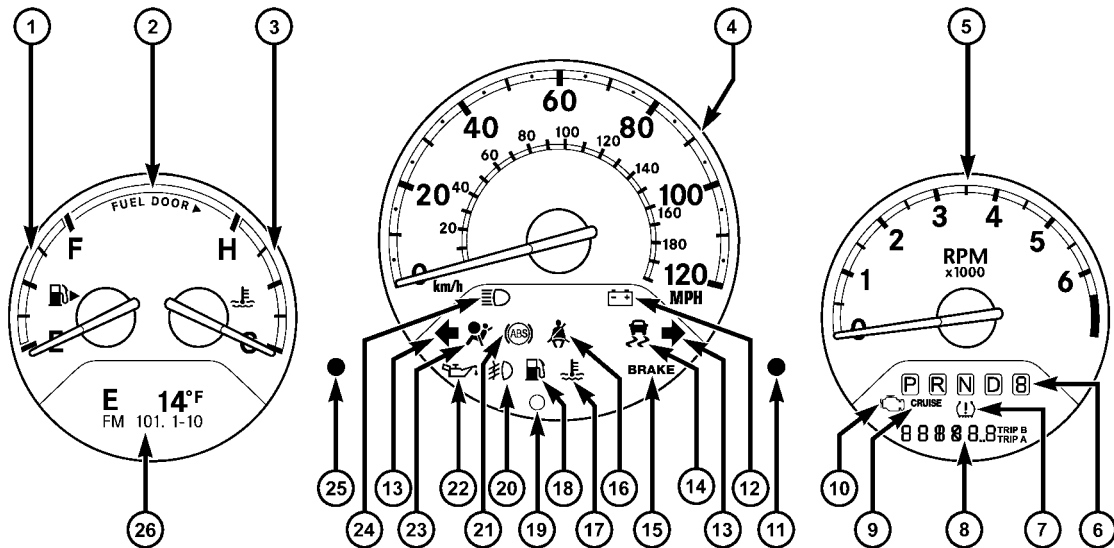
9 — Storage Cubby  
10 — Lower Switch Bank  
11 — Side Mirror Control \*  
\* If Equipped

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — BASE



81c9daf8

### INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — PREMIUM



## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

### 1. *Fuel Gauge*

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the pointer will show the level of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

### 2. *Fuel Door Reminder*

This is a reminder that the Fuel Filler Door is located on the front passenger's (right) side of the vehicle.

### 3. *Temperature Gauge*

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

### CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately, and call an authorized dealership for service.

**WARNING!**

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealership for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see “Maintaining Your Vehicle”. Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

**4. Speedometer**

The Speedometer shows the vehicle speed in miles per hour (mph) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

**5. Tachometer**

The white area of the scale shows the permissible engine revolutions-per-minute (RPM x 1000) for each gear range. Before reaching the red area, ease up on the accelerator to prevent engine damage.

**6. Shift Lever Indicator**

The Shift Lever Indicator is self-contained within the instrument cluster. It displays the gear position of the automatic transmission.

**NOTE:** You must apply the brakes before shifting from PARK.

**7. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light — If Equipped**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly, when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not

operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.



**CAUTION!**

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can, or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

**8. Odometer/Trip Odometer**

The odometer shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven. The trip odometer shows individual trip mileage. Refer to “Trip Odometer button” for additional information.

**NOTE:** U.S. Federal regulations require that upon transfer of vehicle ownership, the seller certify to the purchaser the correct mileage that the vehicle has been driven. If your odometer needs to be repaired or serviced, the repair technician should leave the odometer reading the same as it was before the repair or service. If s/he cannot do so, then the odometer must be set at zero, and a sticker must be placed in the door jamb stating what the mileage was before the repair or service. It is a good idea for you to make a record of the odometer reading before the repair/service, so that you can be sure that it is properly reset, or that the door jamb sticker is accurate if the odometer must be reset at zero.

*Vehicle Odometer Messages*

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following messages will display in the odometer:

- door** . . . . . Door Ajar
- gATE** . . . . . Liftgate Ajar
- LoW TirE** . . . . . Low Tire Pressure
- gASCAP** . . . . . Fuel Cap Fault
- noFUSE** . . . . . Fuse Fault

On vehicles equipped with a Premium Instrument Cluster, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) messages when the appropriate conditions exist. Refer to Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) for further information.

*LoW TirE*

When the appropriate condition exists, the odometer display will toggle between LoW and TirE for three cycles.

*gASCAP Message*

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, the words “gASCAP” will display in the odometer display area. If this occurs, tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the odometer reset button to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL).

*noFUSE*

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the Ignition Off Draw (IOD) fuse is improperly installed, or damaged, a “noFUSE” message will display in the odometer display area. For further information on fuses and fuse locations refer to “Fuses” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle”.

### 9. *Cruise Indicator — If Equipped*

**CRUISE** This indicator shows that the Electronic Speed Control system is ON.

**NOTE:** The word “SET” **will not** illuminate when the Electronic Speed Control System is on.

### 10. *Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)*



The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system, called OBD, that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON position, before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the MIL after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light

stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

#### **CAUTION!**

**Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and drivability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.**

**WARNING!**

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants or wood or cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

**11. Odometer/Trip Odometer Reset Button**

Press this button to change the display from odometer to either of the two trip odometer settings. Trip A or Trip B will appear when in the trip odometer mode. Push in and hold the button for two seconds to reset the trip odometer to 0 miles or kilometers. The odometer must be in trip mode to reset.

**12. Charging System Light**

This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. The light should come on when the ignition switch is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's non-essential electrical devices or increase engine speed (if at idle). If the charging system light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See an authorized dealer.

If jump starting is required, refer to "Jump Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies".

**13. Turn Signal Indicators**

The arrow will flash with the exterior turn signal when the turn signal lever is operated.

#### 14. *Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light / Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator Light*



If this indicator light flashes during acceleration, apply as little throttle as possible. While driving, ease up on the accelerator. Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions, and do not switch off the Electronic Stability Program (ESP), or Traction Control System (TCS).

#### 15. *Brake Warning Light*

**BRAKE** This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on, it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake

hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

**NOTE:** The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

### WARNING!

**Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.**

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position.

**NOTE:** This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

#### 16. *Seat Belt Reminder Light*



When the ignition switch is first turned ON, this light will turn on for five to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver's seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate

and the chime will sound. Refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

### 17. Engine Temperature Warning Light



This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H**, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass **H**, the indicator will continuously flash and a continuous chime will occur until the engine is allowed to cool.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for

service. Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

### 18. Low Fuel Light



When the fuel level reaches approximately 2.0 gal (7.8 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

### 19. Vehicle Security Light — If Equipped



This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds while the Vehicle Security Alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

### 20. Front Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped



This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

### 21. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light



This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the Ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

### 22. Oil Pressure Warning Light



This light indicates low engine oil pressure. The light should turn on momentarily when the engine is started. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound for four minutes when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

### 23. Airbag Warning Light




This light turns on and remains on for seven seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected by an authorized



dealer as soon as possible. Refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

#### 24. *High Beam Indicator*

 This indicator shows that the high beam headlights are on. Push the multifunction lever forward to switch the headlights to high beam, and pull toward yourself (normal position) to return to low beam.

25. *Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) or Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Button—If Equipped* Pushing this button will switch between the different EVIC functions.

Press the CMTC reset button to scroll through sub-menus (i.e., Trip Functions: AVG Fuel Economy, DTE Elapsed Time, and Units).

#### 26. *Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) or Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display — If Equipped*

On vehicles equipped with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), when the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the EVIC messages. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center”.

On vehicles equipped with Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) the display provides the outside temperature, one of eight compass headings to indicate the direction the vehicle is facing and the current radio station. Refer to “Compass Mini-Trip Computer”.

#### **COMPASS MINI-TRIP COMPUTER (CMTC) — IF EQUIPPED**

**NOTE:** The compass on your vehicle is self-calibrating, eliminating the need to manually calibrate the compass.

The Compass Mini-Trip Computer features a driver-interactive display (displays information on outside temperature, compass direction, and trip information). The display is located on the lower left part of the cluster below the fuel and engine temperature gauge.

**NOTE:** The system will display the last known outside temperature when starting the vehicle and may need to be driven several minutes before the updated temperature is displayed. Engine temperature can also affect the displayed temperature, therefore temperature readings are not updated when the vehicle is not moving.

**Compass Mini-Trip Computer Reset Button**

**CMTC Reset Button — Secondary Reset Button**

Press the left Compass/Temperature RESET button to scroll through sub-menus (i.e., Trip Functions: AVG Fuel Economy, DTE Elapsed Time, and Units (US or Metric).

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following messages will display in the window below the fuel and engine temperature gauge:

- E** . . . . . Eight-point compass headings are displayed (N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE, SW)
- 14°F**. . . . . Temperature (Fahrenheit or Celsius)
- AVG**. . . . . Average Fuel Economy (US or Metric)
- DTE** . . . . . Distance to Empty
- ET** . . . . . Elapsed Time

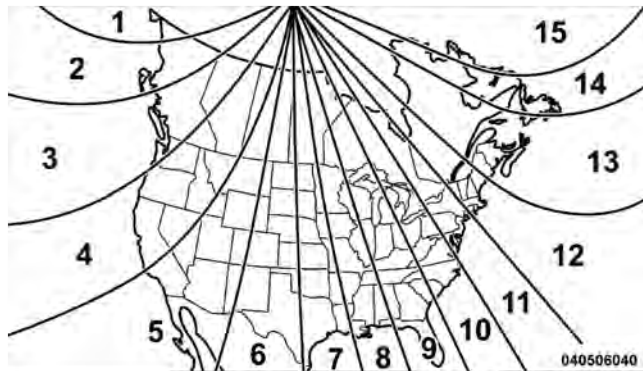
**NOTE:** Temperature and Average Fuel Economy can be changed from U.S. or Metric. by pressing and holding the (left) secondary pushbutton.

## Compass/Temperature Display

### Compass Variance

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To ensure compass accuracy, the compass variance should be properly set according to the variance map for the zone where the vehicle will be driven. When properly set, the compass will automatically account for this difference.

**NOTE:** Magnetic and battery powered devices, (such as cell phones, iPod's, radar detectors, PDA's and laptops) should be kept away from the top of the instrument panel. This is where the compass module is located and such devices may interfere and cause false compass readings.



Compass Variance Map

### *To Set the Variance*

Start the engine, and leave the transmission shift lever in the PARK position. Press and hold (approximately ten seconds) the compass/temperature RESET button until the current variance zone number is displayed. To change

the zone, press and release the RESET button to increment the variance one step. Repeat as necessary, until the desired variance is achieved.

**NOTE:** Zone 8 is the factory default. During programming, the Zone Number will wrap around from Zone 15 to 1. Please refer to the Compass Variance Zone Map in the following section: “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)”

### **Automatic Compass Calibration**

The compass on your vehicle is self-calibrating, eliminating the need to manually calibrate the compass. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the CAL indicator message will flash in the CMTC until the calibration is complete.

A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.

Calibrate the compass by driving slowly, under 5 mph (8 km/h) in one or more complete circles in a area free from large metallic objects, until the CAL indicator in the CMTC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

### **Manual Compass Calibration**

If the compass appears erratic or inaccurate, and the variance has been properly set, you may wish to manually recalibrate the compass. To manually calibrate the compass:

1. Start the engine, and leave the transmission shift lever in the PARK position.
2. Press and hold (approximately 10 seconds) the Compass/Temperature RESET button until the current variance zone number is displayed.

3. Release the RESET button, then press and hold again (approximately 10 seconds), until the direction is displayed with the CAL indicator on continuously in the display.

4. To complete the compass calibration, drive the vehicle in one or more complete 360 degree circles, under 5 mph (8 km/h) in an area free from power lines and large metallic objects, until the CAL indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

### Odometer Display

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following odometer messages will display:

**CRUISE** . . . . . Cruise Activated  
**gASCAP** . . . . . Fuel Cap Fault  
**noFUSE** . . . . . Fuse Fault

These messages can be manually turned off by pressing the right reset button (on the instrument cluster).

### Trip Odometer (ODO)

This display shows the distance traveled since the last reset. Press and release the right button (on the instrument cluster) to switch from odometer, to trip A or trip B. Press and hold the right button while the odometer/trip odometer is displayed, to reset.

#### Trip A

Shows the total distance traveled for trip A since the last reset.

#### Trip B

Shows the total distance traveled for trip B since the last reset.

## ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) – IF EQUIPPED



### Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)

**NOTE:** The compass on your vehicle is self-calibrating, eliminating the need to manually calibrate the compass.

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster. The EVIC consists of the following:

- System Status
- Vehicle information warning message displays
- Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)
- Compass heading
- Outside temperature display
- Trip computer functions
- Uconnect™ hands-free communication system displays — if equipped
- Audio mode display

When the appropriate conditions exist, the EVIC displays the following messages:

- Turn Signal On (with a continuous warning chime)
- Left Front Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
- Left Rear Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
- Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
- Right Rear Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
- RKE Battery Low (with a single chime)
- Personal Settings Not Available – Vehicle Not In (automatic transmission) or Vehicle Is In Motion (manual transmission).
- Left/Right Front Door Ajar (one or more, with a single chime, if speed is above 1 mph)

- Left/Right Rear Door Ajar (one or more, with a single chime, if speed is above 1 mph)
- Door(s) Ajar (with a single chime, if vehicle is in motion)
- Trunk Ajar (with a single chime)
- Headlights On
- Key In Ignition

### **EVIC Functions**

Press the EVIC button until one of the following functions are displayed on the EVIC:

- Compass/Temperature/Audio
- Average Fuel Economy
- Distance To Empty (DTE)
- Elapsed Time

- Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM)
- Personal Settings



EVIC Button

### To Reset the Display

Pressing and holding the EVIC button once will clear the resettable function currently being displayed. Reset will only occur if a resettable function is currently being

displayed. To reset all resettable functions, press and release the EVIC button a second time within three seconds of resetting the currently-displayed function (Reset ALL will be displayed during this three-second window).

### Compass/Temperature/Audio

Press and release the EVIC button to display one of eight compass headings to indicate the direction the vehicle is facing, the outside temperature, and the current radio station.

For additional information regarding the compass, refer to “Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)”.

### Average Fuel Economy

Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read RESET, or show dashes for two seconds. Then, the



history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from where it was before the reset.

### **Distance To Empty (DTE)**

Shows the estimated distance that can be travelled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. This is not resettable.

**NOTE:** Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.

When the DTE value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a text display of LOW FUEL. This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the LOW

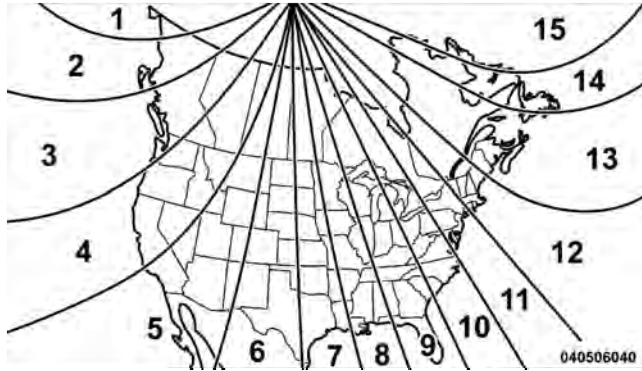
FUEL text and a new DTE value will be displayed, based on the current values in the DTE calculation and the current fuel tank level.

### **Elapsed Time**

Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset when the ignition switch is in the ACC position. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

### **Compass Variance**

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences, the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences and provide the most accurate compass heading.



Compass Variance Map

### *To Set the Variance*

Follow this procedure to set the Variance:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Leave the shift lever in PARK.

2. Press and release the EVIC button several times until you have displayed the Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) menu.

3. Press and release the EVIC button until "Compass Variance" and the current variance zone number displays in the EVIC.

4. Press and release the EVIC button to increment the variance zone by one, (one button press per update), until the proper variance zone number is selected according to the map.

4

**NOTE:** Zone 8 is the factory default. During programming, the Zone Number will wrap around from Zone 15 to 1.

5. Press and release the EVIC button to exit.

### **Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM)**

Refer to "Starting And Operating" "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)," for system operation.

### **Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)**

This allows the driver to set and recall features when the shift lever is in PARK (automatic transmission) or the vehicle is stopped (manual transmission).

Press and release the EVIC button until “Personal Settings” is displayed in the EVIC.

Use the EVIC button to display one of the following choices:

#### **Language**

When in this display you may select different languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions. Pressing the EVIC button while in this display selects English, Espanol, Deutsch, Italiano, or Francais depending on availability. As you continue, the displayed information will be shown in the selected language.

**NOTE:** Uconnect™ language will not change using the EVIC. Please refer to “Language Selection” in “Uconnect™ — If Equipped” for details.

#### **Lock Doors Automatically at 15 MPH (24 km/h)**

When ON is selected, all doors lock automatically when the speed of the vehicle reaches 15 mph (24 km/h). Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until ON or OFF appears, to make your selection.

#### **Auto Unlock On Exit**

When ON is selected all the vehicle’s doors will unlock when the driver’s door is opened if the vehicle is stopped (manual transmission) or the vehicle is stopped and the shift lever is in PARK or NEUTRAL position (automatic transmission). Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until ON or OFF appears to make your selection.

### **Remote Unlock Driver's Door 1st**

When Driver's Door 1st is selected, only the driver's door will unlock on the first press of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter UNLOCK button. A second press is required to unlock the remaining locked doors. When Remote Unlock All Doors is selected, all doors will unlock at the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until Driver's Door 1st or All Doors appears, to make your selection.

### **Sound Horn On Lock**

When ON is selected, a short horn sound will occur when the RKE transmitter LOCK button is pressed. This feature may be selected with or without the Flash Lights On Lock/Unlock feature. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until ON or OFF appears, to make your selection.

### **Flash Lights On Lock**

When ON is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked using the RKE transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the Sound Horn On Lock feature activated. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until ON or OFF appears, to make your selection.

### **Delay Turning Headlights Off**

When this feature is selected the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until 0, 30, 60, or 90 appears to make your selection.

### **Delay Power Off to Accessories Until Exit**

When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, hands-free system, DVD video system, power sunroof, and power outlets will remain active for up to 60 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned

OFF. Opening a vehicle door will cancel this feature. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until OFF, 45 sec, 5 min, or 10 min appears, to make your selection.

### **Turn Headlights on with Remote Key Unlock**

When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked using the RKE transmitter. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until OFF, 30 sec, 60 sec, or 90 sec appears, to make your selection.

### **Confirmation of Voice Commands — If Equipped**

When ON is selected, all voice commands from the U-Connect® system are confirmed. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until ON or OFF appears, to make your selection.

### **Display English or Metric**

The EVIC, odometer, and navigation system units can be changed between English and METRIC.

Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until US or METRIC appears, to make your selection.

### **Automatic Compass Calibration**

The compass on your vehicle is self-calibrating, eliminating the need to manually calibrate the compass. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the CAL indicator message will flash in the EVIC until the calibration is complete.

A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.

Calibrate the compass by driving slowly, under 5 mph (8 km/h) in one or more complete circles in an area free from large metallic objects, until the CAL indicator in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

**NOTE:**

- A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.
- Keep all magnetic objects, such as laptop computers, iPod's, cell phones and PDA's (anything with a battery) away from the compass sensor which is located in the top of the instrument panel. These devices can interfere with compass accuracy and performance.

**Manual Compass Calibration**

If the compass appears to be inaccurate, you may wish to manually calibrate the compass. Prior to calibrating the compass, make sure the proper Compass Variance Value is selected. (Refer to "Compass Variance" for additional information). Then, continue to calibrate the compass as follows:

1. Start the engine and leave the shift lever in the PARK position.
2. Press and release the EVIC button several times until the EVIC displays the Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) menu.
3. Press and release the EVIC button several times until "Calibrate Compass (Yes)" is displayed. A EVIC button press (longer than two seconds) will place the compass in calibration mode.
4. The CAL indicator will come on continuously in the EVIC display, to indicate that the compass is now in the calibration mode and that the vehicle can now be driven to calibrate. Press the EVIC button from the "Calibrate Compass (Yes)" screen to exit the EVIC Customer-Programmable features, and return it to its normal operating mode.)

5. Drive the vehicle slowly, under 5 mph (8 km/h), completing one or more circles (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the “CAL” indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

### SETTING THE ANALOG CLOCK

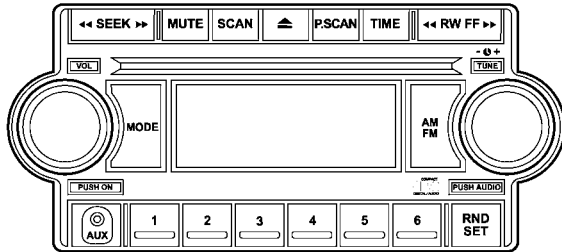
To set the analog clock at the top center of the instrument panel, press and hold the button until the setting is correct. The clock will adjust slowly at first, and then more quickly the longer the button is held.



Setting The Analog Clock

## SALES CODE REF — AM/FM/CD (SINGLE-DISC) RADIO WITH OPTIONAL Uconnect™ Multimedia (SATELLITE RADIO) AND Uconnect™ Phone CAPABILITY

**NOTE:** The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of your radio faceplate.



815eb156

REF Radio

## Operating Instructions — Radio Mode

**NOTE:** The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

### Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)

Push the ON/VOL control to turn the radio ON. Push the ON/VOL a second time to turn OFF the radio.

### Electronic Volume Control

The electronic volume control turns continuously (360–degrees) in either direction without stopping. Turning the volume control to the right increases the volume and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

For your convenience, the volume can be turned down, but not up, when the audio system is OFF and the ignition is ON.



**MODE Button (Radio Mode)**

Press the MODE button repeatedly to select between the CD player and Satellite Radio (if equipped).

**SEEK Button (Radio Mode)**

Press and release the SEEK button to search for the next listenable station in either AM/FM or Satellite (if equipped) mode. Press the right side of the button to seek up and the left side to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding the button will bypass stations without stopping until you release it.

**MUTE Button (Radio Mode)**

Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound from the speakers. "MUTE" will display. Press the MUTE button a second time and the sound from the speakers will return. Rotating the volume control, turning the radio ON/OFF, or turning the ignition ON/OFF, will cancel the MUTE feature.

**NOTE:** In Hands-Free Phone (if equipped) mode, the MUTE button mutes the microphone.

**SCAN Button (Radio Mode)**

Pressing the SCAN button causes the tuner to search for the next listenable station in either, AM, FM, or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies, pausing for five seconds at each listenable station before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press SCAN a second time.

**PSCAN Button (Radio Mode)**

Pressing the PSCAN button causes the tuner to scan through preset stations in either AM, FM, or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies, pausing for five seconds at each preset station before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press PSCAN a second time.

**TIME Button**

Press the TIME button and the time of day will display for five seconds.

### Clock Setting Procedure

1. Press and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.
2. Adjust the hours by turning the TUNE/AUDIO control.
3. After the hours are adjusted, press the TUNE/AUDIO control to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.
4. Adjust the minutes using the TUNE/AUDIO control.
5. To exit, press any button/knob or wait five seconds.

### RW/FF (Radio Mode)

Pressing the Rewind/Fast Forward button causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in either AM, FM or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies.

### TUNE Control (Radio Mode)

Turn the rotary TUNE control clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the frequency.

### AM/FM Button (Radio Mode)

Press the button to select AM or FM modes.

### Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade

Press the rotary TUNE control, and "BASS" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Bass tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a second time and "MID" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Mid-Range tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a third time and "TREB" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Treble tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a fourth time and "BAL" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Press the rotary TUNE control a fifth time and "FADE" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Press the TUNE control again or wait five seconds to exit setting tone, balance, and fade.

### **RND/SET Button (Radio Mode) To Set The Pushbutton Memory**

When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1-6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not

selected within five seconds after pressing the SET button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second station to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET button twice and "SET 2" will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2 in both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations to be stored into pushbutton memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

### **Preset Buttons 1 - 6 (Radio Mode)**

These buttons tune the Radio to the stations that you commit to pushbutton memory, 12 AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations.

## Operating Instructions — CD Mode

**NOTE:** The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

### Inserting The Compact Disc (Single CD Player)

Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing up. The CD will automatically be pulled into the CD player and the CD icon will illuminate on the radio display.

If the volume control is ON, the unit will switch to CD mode and begin to play. The display will show the track number and play time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track one.

**NOTE:**

- On some vehicles, you may insert or eject a disc with the radio or ignition switch OFF.

- If you insert a disc with the ignition ON and the radio OFF, the CD will automatically be pulled into the CD player.
- This radio does not play discs with MP3 tracks.

### SEEK Button (CD Mode)

Press the right side of the SEEK button for the next track on the CD. Press the left side of the button to return to the beginning of the current track, or return to the beginning of the previous track if the CD is within the first 10 seconds of the current selection.

### MUTE Button (CD Mode)

Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound from the speakers. "MUTE" will display. Press the MUTE button a second time and the sound from the speakers will return. Rotating the volume control or turning the ignition OFF/ON will also return the sound from the speakers.

**SCAN Button (CD Mode)**

Press this button to play the first 10 seconds of each track. To stop the scan function, press the button a second time.

**EJECT Button (CD Mode)**

Press this button and the disc will unload and move to the entrance for easy removal. The unit will switch to the last selected mode.

If you do not remove the disc within 15 seconds, it will be reloaded. The radio mode will continue to appear.

**TIME Button (CD Mode)**

Press this button to change the display from elapsed CD playing time to time of day. The time of day will display for five seconds.

**RW/FF (CD Mode)**

Press and hold the FF (Fast Forward) and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released. The RW (Rewind) button works in a similar manner.

Press and hold the FF button to fast forward through the tracks. Release the FF button to stop the fast forward feature. If the RW button is pressed, the current track will reverse to the beginning of the track and begin playing.

**RND/SET Button (Random Play Button) (CD Mode)**

Press this button while the CD is playing to activate Random play. This feature plays the selections on the compact disc in random order to provide an interesting change of pace.

Press the SEEK button to move to the next randomly selected track.

Press the RND button a second time to stop Random play.

**Operating Instructions — Auxiliary Mode**

The auxiliary (AUX) jack is an audio input jack, which allows the user to plug in a portable device such as an

MP3 player, cassette player, or microphone and utilize the vehicle's audio system to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

The auxiliary mode becomes active when an electrical device is plugged into the AUX jack using a standard 3.5 mm stereo audio cable and the user presses and releases the MODE button until "AUX" appears on the display.

**NOTE:** The radio will return to the last stored mode if the ignition switch is turned from the OFF/LOCK position to the ACC position, the radio is turned on, and the radio was previously in the AUX mode.

#### **SEEK Button (Auxiliary Mode)**

No function.

#### **MUTE Button (Auxiliary Mode)**

Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound from the speakers. "MUTE" will display. Press the MUTE button a

second time and the sound from the speakers will return. Rotating the volume control or turning the ignition OFF/ON will also return the sound from the speakers.

#### **SCAN Button (Auxiliary Mode)**

No function.

#### **EJECT Button (Auxiliary Mode)**

No function.



#### **PSCAN Button (Auxiliary Mode)**

No function.

#### **TIME Button (Auxiliary Mode)**

Press this button to change the display from elapsed playing time to time of day. The time of day will display for five seconds.

**RW/FF (Auxiliary Mode)**

No function.

**RND/SET Button (Auxiliary Mode)**

No function.

**MODE Button (Auxiliary Mode)**

Press the MODE button repeatedly to select between the CD player and Satellite Radio (if equipped).

**Operating Instructions — Uconnect™ Phone — If Equipped**

Refer to the “Uconnect™ Phone” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

**Operating Instructions — Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite Radio) — If Equipped**

Refer to the “Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite Radio)” for further information.

**Uconnect™ Multimedia (SATELLITE RADIO) — IF EQUIPPED**

Satellite radio uses direct satellite to receiver broadcasting technology to provide clear digital sound, coast to coast. The subscription service provider is Sirius Satellite Radio. This service offers over 100 channels of music, sports, news, entertainment, and programming for children, directly from its satellites and broadcasting studios.

**System Activation**

To activate your Sirius Satellite Radio service, call the toll-free number 888-539-7474, or visit the Sirius web site at [www.sirius.com](http://www.sirius.com) or at [www.siriuscanada.ca](http://www.siriuscanada.ca) for Canadian residents. Please have the following information available when activating your system:

1. The Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID).
2. Credit card information.

3. Your Vehicle Identification Number.

### **Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID)**

The Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number is needed to activate your Sirius Satellite Radio system. To access the ESN/SID, refer to the following steps:

#### **ESN/SID Access With REF Radios**

With the ignition switch in the ACCESSORY position and the radio OFF, press the CD EJECT and TIME buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. The first four digits of the twelve-digit ESN/SID number will be displayed. Press the SEEK UP button to display the next four digits. Continue to press the SEEK UP button until all twelve ESN/SID digits have been displayed. The SEEK DOWN will page down until the first four digits are displayed.

The radio will exit the ESN/SID mode when any other button is pushed, the ignition is turned OFF, or 5 minutes has passed since any button was pushed.

#### **ESN/SID Access With RAQ Radios**

With the ignition switch in the ACCESSORY position and the radio OFF, press the CD Eject and TIME buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. All twelve ESN/SID numbers will be displayed. The radio will exit the ESN/SID mode when any other button is pushed, the ignition is turned OFF, or 5 minutes has passed since any button was pushed.

#### **ESN/SID Access With Navigation Radios**

Please refer to your Navigation User's Manual.



## Selecting Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite) Mode in REF, and RAQ, Radios

### Selecting Satellite Mode — REF Radio

Press the MODE button repeatedly until the word "SAT" appears in the display.

A CD may remain in the radio while in the Satellite radio mode.

### Selecting Satellite Mode — RAQ Radio

Press the MODE button repeatedly until the word "SAT" appears in the display.

These radios will also display the current station name and program type. For more information such as song title and artist, press the MSG or INFO button.

A CD or tape may remain in the radio while in the Satellite radio mode.

## Selecting a Channel

Press and hold SEEK to bypass stations or use the TUNE knob to search for the next channel. Press the top of the button to search up and the bottom of the button to search down. Holding the TUNE button causes the radio to bypass channels until the button is released.

Press and release the SCAN button (if equipped) to automatically change channels every 7 seconds. The radio will pause on each channel for 7 seconds before moving on to the next channel. The word "SCAN" will appear in the display between each channel change. Press the SCAN button a second time to stop the search.

**NOTE:** Channels that may contain objectionable content can be blocked. Contact Sirius Customer Care at 888-539-7474 to discuss options for channel blocking or unblocking. Please have your ESN/SID information available.

### Storing and Selecting Pre-Set Channels

In addition to the 12 AM and 12 FM pre-set stations, you may also commit 12 satellite stations to push button memory. These satellite channel pre-set stations will not erase any AM or FM pre-set memory stations. Follow the memory pre-set procedures that apply to your radio.

### Using the PTY (Program Type) Button (if equipped)

Follow the PTY button instructions that apply to your radio.

#### PTY Button "SCAN"

When the desired program type is obtained, press the "SCAN" button within five seconds. The radio will play 7 seconds of the selected channel before moving to the next channel of the selected program type. Press the "SCAN" button a second time to stop the search.

**NOTE:** Pressing the "SEEK" or "SCAN" button while performing a music-type scan will change the channel by

one and stop the search. Pressing a pre-set memory button during a music-type scan, will call up the memory channel and stop the search.

#### PTY Button "SEEK"

When the desired program is obtained, press the "SEEK" button within five seconds. The channel will change to the next channel that matches the program type selected.

#### Satellite Antenna

To ensure optimum reception, do not place items on the roof around the rooftop antenna location. Metal objects placed within the line of sight of the antenna will cause decreased performance. Larger luggage items should be placed as far forward as possible. Do not place items directly on or above the antenna. The luggage rack (if equipped), should also not be positioned directly above the antenna.

### Reception Quality

Satellite reception may be interrupted due to one of the following reasons.

- The vehicle is parked in an underground parking structure or under a physical obstacle.
- Dense tree coverage may interrupt reception in the form of short audio mutes.
- Driving under wide bridges or along tall buildings can cause intermittent reception.
- Placing objects over or too close to the antenna can cause signal blockage.

### CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.

2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.

3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.

4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.

5. Store the disc in its case after playing.

6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.

7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

**NOTE:** If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

## RADIO OPERATION AND CELLULAR PHONES

Under certain conditions, the cellular phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the cellular phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily “clear” by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during cellular phone operation.

## CLIMATE CONTROLS

### Climate Control Operation

The Climate Control system allows you to balance the temperature, amount, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located in the center instrument panel, below the radio.



Climate Controls

**NOTE:** The air conditioning system of your vehicle contains R-134a, a refrigerant that does not deplete the ozone layer in the upper atmosphere.

The controls are as follows:

### Fan Control



045609633

Use the Fan control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The fan speed increases as you move the control to the right from the off position.

**NOTE:** For vehicles equipped with Remote Start, the climate controls will not function during Remote Start operation if the fan control is left in the “O” (off) position.


### Mode Control (Air Direction)




045609616

The Mode control allows you to choose from several patterns of air distribution. You can select either a primary mode, as identified by the symbols, or a blend of two of these modes. The closer the control is to a particular mode, the more air distribution you receive from that mode

#### *Panel*

 Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct airflow.


#### *Bi-Level*

 Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.


**NOTE:** There is a difference in temperature between the upper and lower outlets for added comfort. The warmer

air goes to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.


### *Floor*

 Air is directed through the floor outlets and side window demist outlets with a small amount through the defrost outlet.

### *Mix*

 Air is directed through the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat at the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

### *Defrost*

 Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use this mode with maximum fan and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

**NOTE:** The air conditioning compressor operates in both Mix and Defrost or a blend of these modes even if the A/C button has not been pressed and the indicator lamp is off. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.

### **CAUTION!**

**If the Defroster is not working the windshield and windows may become fogged, and your visibility will be greatly diminished. See your authorized dealer as soon as possible.**

### **Air Outlets**

The airflow from each of the instrument panel outlets can be adjusted for direction and turned on or off to control airflow.

**NOTE:** For maximum airflow to the rear seat passengers, the center instrument panel outlets can be aimed, so that the left center outlet is directed toward the right rear passenger and the right center outlet is directed toward the left rear passenger.

### Temperature Control



045609634

Use this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. The blue area of the scale indicates cooler temperatures while the red area indicates warmer temperatures.

**NOTE:** If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser.

Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

### Air Conditioning (A/C) — If Equipped



045609635

Press the A/C button to engage the air conditioning. A lamp will illuminate when the air conditioning system is engaged.

**NOTE:** The air conditioning compressor will not engage until the engine has been running for about 10 seconds.

## MAX A/C



045609636

To quickly cool the vehicle interior follow the steps listed below:

1. Set the Temperature Control to Max Cool.
2. Set the Mode Control to Panel or Bi-Level.
3. Press the Recirculation button and the A/C button.
4. Adjust the Fan Control to desired airflow setting.

### NOTE:

- Recirculation Mode will not operate in Floor, Mix or Defrost modes.
- See "Circulation Control" in this section, for proper or extended use of this position.

## Circulation Control



045609637

Rotate this control to choose between outside air intake or recirculation of the air inside the vehicle. A lamp will illuminate when you are in Recirculation mode. Only use the Recirculation mode to temporarily block out any outside odors, smoke, or dust and to

cool the interior rapidly upon initial startup in very hot or humid weather.

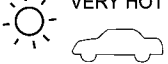



























**NOTE:** Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.

In cold or damp weather, the use of the Recirculation mode will cause windows to fog on the inside because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. For defogging, select the Outside Air position.

**NOTE:** Recirculation mode will not operate in Floor, Mix or Defrost modes.



## Operating Tips

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
<p>HOT WEATHER AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IS VERY HOT</p> 	<p>Start the vehicle, open the windows and turn the blower control to the high position (use AUTO mode if equipped). Set Mode control at  or . Set Temperature control to full cold and press the  button on. After the hot air has been expelled, close the windows and set the Mode control to the  setting at either  or , or press the  button (if equipped). Once comfortable, choose a mode position and adjust temperature control and blower speed as necessary for comfort.</p>
<p>WARM WEATHER</p> 	<p>If sunny (use AUTO mode if equipped), set the Mode control at  and press the  button on. If cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at . No  is necessary.</p>
<p>COOL OR COLD HUMID CONDITIONS</p> 	<p>If sunny (use AUTO mode if equipped), set the Mode control at  or , then press the  button on. If cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at . No  is necessary.</p>
<p>COLD DRY CONDITIONS</p> 	<p>In cloudy or dark weather (use AUTO mode if equipped), set the Mode control at . If sunny, set the Mode control at  or , and for snowy or very cold weather requiring extra heat to the windshield, use .</p>
<p>WINDOW FOGGING</p> 	<p>In most cases turning on the Air-Conditioning (press the  button) will clear the fog. Adjust temperature control, air direction and blower speed to maintain comfort. As it gets colder, it may be necessary to direct air onto the windshield. If so, set the Mode control at  or  and adjust temperature control and blower speed to maintain comfort. Higher blower speeds will reduce fogging. If equipped with AUTO, you must manually press the Defrost button to clear fog. (Defrost mode is not a feature of the Automatic Temperature Control).</p>

819653ed

## Operating Tips

### Window Fogging

Vehicle side windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy or humid weather. To clear the windows, use the A/C, Panel and Blower controls. Direct the panel outlets toward the side windows. Do not use recirculate without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by using the defrost position.

If the fogging problem persists, clean the inside window surfaces. The cause of undue fogging may be dirt collecting on the inside surface of the glass.

**NOTE:** In cold weather, the use of the recirculate position will cause windows to fog on the inside because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. For maximum defogging, use the Outside Air position.

### Summer Operation

Vehicles must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to raise the boiling point of the coolant for protection against overheating. A 50% concentration is recommended.

### Outside Air Intake

When operating the system, make sure the air intake, directly in front of the windshield, is free of ice, slush, snow or other obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air-intake plenum may reduce airflow and plug the plenum water drains.

The blower air will heat faster in cold weather if you use only a low blower speed for the first few minutes of vehicle operation.

### **Side Window Demisters**

A side window demister outlet is at each end of the instrument panel. These nonadjustable outlets direct air toward the side windows when the system is in either the Floor, Mix, or Defrost mode. The air is directed at the area of the windows through which you view the outside mirrors.

# STARTING AND OPERATING

## CONTENTS

---

■ Starting Procedures . . . . .	222	□ Brake/Transmission Interlock System . . . . .	225
□ Automatic Transaxle . . . . .	222	□ Four-Speed Automatic Transaxle . . . . .	226
□ Normal Starting . . . . .	222	□ Gear Ranges . . . . .	227
□ Extreme Cold Weather (Below $-20^{\circ}\text{F}$ Or $-29^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) . . . . .	223	■ AutoStick <sup>®</sup> — If Equipped . . . . .	230
□ If The Engine Fails To Start . . . . .	223	□ Operation . . . . .	230
□ After Starting . . . . .	224	□ General Information . . . . .	231
■ Automatic Transaxle . . . . .	224	■ Driving On Slippery Surfaces . . . . .	232
□ Key Ignition Park Interlock . . . . .	225	□ Acceleration . . . . .	232
		□ Traction . . . . .	232

## 220 STARTING AND OPERATING

■ Driving Through Water . . . . .	233	□ Tire Terminology And Definitions . . . . .	249
□ Flowing/Rising Water . . . . .	233	□ Tire Loading And Tire Pressure . . . . .	250
□ Shallow Standing Water . . . . .	233	■ Tires — General Information . . . . .	254
■ Power Steering . . . . .	235	□ Tire Pressure . . . . .	254
□ Power Steering Fluid Check . . . . .	236	■ Tire Chains . . . . .	261
■ Parking Brake . . . . .	237	■ Snow Tires . . . . .	262
■ Brake System . . . . .	239	■ Tire Rotation Recommendations . . . . .	262
□ Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) — If Equipped . . . . .	240	■ Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . . . .	263
■ Traction Control System — If Equipped . . . . .	242	□ Base System . . . . .	265
■ Tire Safety Information . . . . .	244	■ Fuel Requirements . . . . .	268
□ Tire Markings . . . . .	244	□ 2.4L Engine . . . . .	268
□ Tire Identification Number (TIN) . . . . .	247	■ Adding Fuel . . . . .	272
		□ Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) . . . . .	272

□ Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message . . . . .	274	□ Towing Tips . . . . .	286
■ Vehicle Loading . . . . .	274	■ Recreational Towing (Behind Motorhome, Etc.) . . . . .	287
□ Vehicle Certification Label . . . . .	274	□ Automatic Transaxle . . . . .	287
■ Trailer Towing . . . . .	276		
□ Common Towing Definitions . . . . .	276		

## STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

### WARNING!

**Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

### Automatic Transaxle

The shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes and press the shift lever knob button before shifting to any driving gear.

**NOTE:** You must press the brake pedal before shifting out of PARK.

### Normal Starting

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine does not require pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal. Simply turn the ignition switch to the START position and release when the engine starts. If the engine has not started within three seconds, slightly press the accelerator pedal while continuing to crank. If the engine fails to start within 15 seconds, turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure above.

**WARNING!**

Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic trans-axle cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly, so follow the procedure carefully. Refer to "Jump Starting" in "What to Do In Emergencies" for further information.

**Extreme Cold Weather (Below  $-20^{\circ}\text{F}$  or  $-29^{\circ}\text{C}$ )**

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

**If The Engine Fails To Start**

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" procedure, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there. Crank the engine for no more than 15 seconds. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. Leave the ignition key in the ON position, release the accelerator pedal and repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

**WARNING!**

Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.



**CAUTION!**

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank the engine for more than 15 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

**After Starting**

The idle speed will automatically decrease as the engine warms up.

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE****WARNING!**

It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only move the shift lever into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

You must step on the brake pedal and press the shift lever knob button before you will be able to shift out of PARK.

**CAUTION!**

Damage to the transaxle may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.
- Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

**NOTE:** You must step on the brake pedal and press the shift lever knob button before you will be able to move the shift lever out of PARK.

**Key Ignition Park Interlock**

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the shift lever to be placed in PARK prior to rotating the key to the LOCK position. The key can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the LOCK position and once removed the shift lever is locked in PARK.

**Brake/Transmission Interlock System**

This system prevents you from moving the shift lever out of PARK and into any gear unless the brake pedal is pressed. This system is active only while the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position. **Always step on the brake pedal and press the shift lever knob button before shifting out of PARK.**

**NOTE:** If a malfunction occurs, the system will function normally, except you may be able to shift the vehicle from

PARK, without pressing the brake pedal. If this occurs obtain service from an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

### **Automatic Transaxle Ignition Interlock System**

This system prevents the key from being removed unless the shift lever is in PARK and the shift lever knob pushbutton is out. It also prevents moving the shift lever out of PARK unless the key is in the ACC or ON position, and the brake pedal is pressed.

**NOTE:** If a malfunction occurs, the system will trap the key in the ignition cylinder to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped but the key cannot be removed until you obtain service.

### **Four-Speed Automatic Transaxle**

**NOTE:** Under extreme cold temperatures (-6°F (-21°C) and when in DRIVE, transmission operation may be

briefly limited to only second gear operation. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

The electronically-controlled transaxle provides a precise shift schedule. The transaxle electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few shift cycles.

### **RESET Mode**

The transaxle is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could cause damage, the transaxle shifts automatically into second gear. The transaxle remains in second gear despite the forward gear selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. This second gear limp-in feature allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transaxle.

In the event that the problem has been momentary, the transaxle can be reset to regain all forward gears:

1. Stop the vehicle and move the shift lever into PARK.
2. Turn the ignition to OFF then restart the engine.
3. Move the shift lever into DRIVE and resume driving.
4. If the transaxle cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

**NOTE:** Even if the transaxle can be reset, it is recommended that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur.

### **Gear Ranges**

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL positions into another gear range.

### **PARK**

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range. Always apply the parking brake first, and then move the shift lever into the PARK position.

**WARNING!**

Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in and near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, you should always shift the vehicle into PARK, remove the key from the ignition, and apply the parking brake. Once the key is removed from the ignition, the shift lever is locked in the PARK position, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement. Furthermore, you should never leave unattended children inside a vehicle.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the shift lever into the PARK position:

- When moving the shift lever into PARK, press the button on the shift lever knob and firmly move the lever all the way forward until it stops.

- Look at the shift indicator window on the console to ensure it is in the PARK position.
- When engaged in PARK, you will not be able to move the shift lever rearward without pressing the lever knob button.

**CAUTION!**

Before moving the shift lever out of PARK, you must turn the ignition from LOCK to ON, so the steering wheel and shift lever are released. Otherwise, damage to the steering column or shift lever could result.

**REVERSE**

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

## NEUTRAL

This range is used when vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with engine running. Engine may be started in this range. Set the parking brake if you must leave the vehicle.

### WARNING!

**Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.**

## DRIVE/OVERDRIVE

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and best fuel economy.

When frequent transaxle shifting occurs while using the DRIVE/OVERDRIVE range, such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions (in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing trailers), use third gear.

## DRIVE — 3rd

This range eliminates shifts into OVERDRIVE. The transaxle will operate normally in first and second gear while in this range.

**NOTE:** Using third gear while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions will improve performance, fuel economy, and extend transaxle life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up.

Use third gear when descending steep grades to prevent brake system distress.

**LOW — 1st**

This range should be used for maximum engine braking when descending steep grades. In this range, up shifts will occur only to prevent engine over speed while down shifts from second to first gear will occur as early as possible.

**AUTOSTICK® — IF EQUIPPED**

AutoStick® is a driver-interactive transaxle that offers manual gear-shifting capability to provide you with more control. AutoStick® allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

**Operation**

The AutoStick® position is just below the OVERDRIVE position and is identified by the word “AutoStick”. When

you move the shift lever into the AutoStick® position, it can be moved from side to side. Moving the lever to the left (-) triggers a downshift and to the right (+) an upshift. The gear position will be shown in the gear display, located in the instrument cluster.

**NOTE:**

- In AutoStick® mode, the transaxle will only shift up and down when the driver manually moves the shift lever right (D+) or left (D-).
- An UPSHIFT message will appear in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) portion of the instrument cluster. This message appears in order to alert the driver to upshift to the next gear. The UPSHIFT message will display while operating the vehicle at higher engine revolutions per minute (RPM).

You can move the shift lever in or out of the AutoStick® mode at any time without taking your foot off the

accelerator pedal. If you choose the OVERDRIVE mode, the transaxle will operate automatically; shifting between the four available gears. When you wish to engage AutoStick®, simply move the shift lever to the AutoStick® position. The transaxle will remain in the current gear until an upshift or downshift is chosen.

Move the shift lever back to the OVERDRIVE position to shift out of the AutoStick® mode.

### General Information

- You can start out in first, second, or third gear. Shifting into fourth gear can occur only after vehicle speed reaches 15 mph (24 km/h). The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- The transaxle will automatically downshift to 1st gear when coming to a stop.

- The transaxle will automatically upshift from first to second gear and from second to third gear when engine speed reaches about 6,300 RPM.
- Downshifts from third to second gear above 74 mph (119 km/h) and from second to first gear above 41 mph (66 km/h) will be ignored.
- Starting out in third gear is helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- While in the AutoStick® mode, the Electronic Speed Control will only function in third or fourth gear. Downshifting out of third gear will turn off the speed control.
- Transaxle shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick® is engaged.



- If the system detects powertrain overheating, the transaxle will revert to the automatic shift mode and remain in that mode until the powertrain cools off.
- If the system detects a problem, it will disable the AutoStick® mode and the transaxle will return to the automatic mode until the problem is corrected.

## DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES

### Acceleration

Rapid acceleration on snow covered, wet, or other slippery surfaces may cause the front wheels to pull erratically to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs when there is a difference in the surface traction under the front (driving) wheels.

### WARNING!

**Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Unequal traction can cause sudden pulling of the front wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and possibly have an accident. Accelerate slowly and carefully whenever there is likely to be poor traction (ice, snow, wet, mud, loose sand, etc.).**

### Traction

When driving on wet or slushy roads, it is possible for a wedge of water to build up between the tire and road surface. This is hydroplaning and may cause partial or complete loss of vehicle control and stopping ability. To reduce this possibility, the following precautions should be observed:

1. Slow down during rainstorms or when roads are slushy.

2. Slow down if the road has standing water or puddles.
3. Replace the tires when tread wear indicators first become visible.
4. Keep the tires properly inflated.
5. Maintain enough distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you to avoid a collision in a sudden stop.

### **DRIVING THROUGH WATER**

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

### **Flowing/Rising Water**

#### **WARNING!**

**Do not drive on or across a road or path where water is flowing and/or rising (as in storm run-off). Flowing water can wear away the road or path's surface and cause your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Furthermore, flowing and/or rising water can carry your vehicle away swiftly. Failure to follow this warning may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.**

### **Shallow Standing Water**

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow standing water, consider the following Caution and Warning before doing so.

**CAUTION!**

- Always check the depth of the standing water before driving through it. Never drive through standing water that is deeper than the bottom of the tire rims mounted on the vehicle.
- Determine the condition of the road or the path that is under water and if there are any obstacles in the way before driving through the standing water.
- Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water. This will minimize wave effects.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Driving through standing water may cause damage to your vehicle's drivetrain components. Always inspect your vehicle's fluids (i.e., engine oil, transmission/transaxle, axle, etc.) for signs of contamination (i.e., fluid that is milky or foamy in appearance) after driving through standing water. Do not continue to operate the vehicle if any fluid appears contaminated, as this may result in further damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and cause serious internal damage to the engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**WARNING!**

- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's traction capabilities. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water.
- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's braking capabilities, which increases stopping distances. Therefore, after driving through standing water, drive slowly and lightly press on the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and leave you stranded.
- Failure to follow these warnings may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

**POWER STEERING**

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

**NOTE:**

- Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.

- Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.

**WARNING!**

Continued operation with reduced power steering assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

**CAUTION!**

Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

**Power Steering Fluid Check**

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

**CAUTION!**

Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**WARNING!**

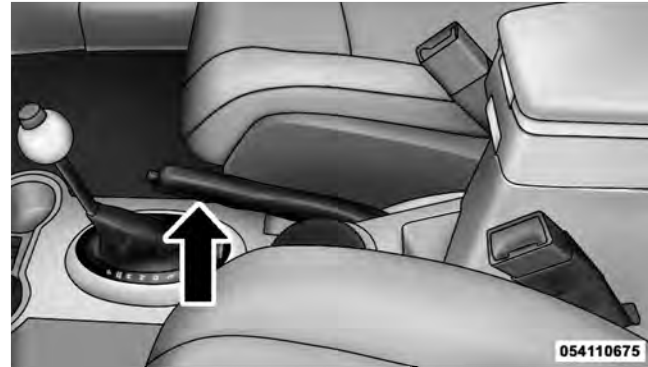
Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

**PARKING BRAKE**

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied. Also, be certain to leave the transaxle in PARK.

The parking brake lever is located in the center console. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, press the center button, then lower the lever completely.



Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch ON, the “Brake Warning Light” in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

**NOTE:**

- When the parking brake is applied and the transaxle is placed in gear, the “Brake Warning Light” will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.
- This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transaxle locking mechanism may make it

difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- **Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.**
- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured.**
- **Do not leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and an accident.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also, be certain to leave the transaxle in PARK. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

**CAUTION!**

If the "Brake Warning Light" remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

**BRAKE SYSTEM**

Your vehicle is equipped with power-assisted brakes as standard equipment. In the event power-assist is lost for any reason (for example, repeated brake applications with the engine off), the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

**WARNING!**

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.



If either of the two hydraulic systems lose normal capability, the remaining system will still function with some loss of overall braking effectiveness. This will be evident by increased pedal travel during application and greater pedal force required to slow or stop. In addition, if the malfunction is caused by an internal leak, as the brake fluid in the master cylinder drops, the “Brake Warning Light” will illuminate.

**WARNING!**

Driving a vehicle with the brake light on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance or vehicle stability during braking may occur. It will take you longer to stop the vehicle or will make your vehicle harder to control. You could have an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

**Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) — If Equipped**

The ABS provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically “pumps” the brakes during severe braking conditions to prevent wheel lock-up.

**WARNING!**

- Pumping of the ABS will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to an accident. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.
- The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.



The ABS Telltale Light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System. The light will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However,

the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the "Brake Warning Light" is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the ABS light does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the bulb repaired as soon as possible.

If both the "Brake Warning Light" and the "ABS Light" remain on, the Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) and Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) Systems are not functioning properly. Immediate repair to the ABS system at an authorized dealer is required.

When the vehicle is driven over 7 mph (11 km/h), you may also hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises. These noises are the system performing its self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS system is working properly. This self-check occurs each time the vehicle is started and accelerated past 7 mph (11 km/h).

ABS is activated during braking under certain road or stopping conditions. ABS-inducing conditions can include ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops.

You also may experience the following when the brake system goes into anti-lock:

- The ABS motor running (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop),
- A clicking sound of solenoid valves,
- Brake pedal pulsations,
- A slight drop or fall away of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

### **WARNING!**

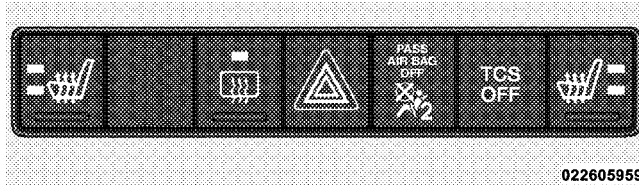
**The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly-installed or high-output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified dealership professionals.**

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type and tires must be properly inflated to produce accurate signals for the computer.

### **TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED**

The Traction Control System (TCS) will improve acceleration and steering on slippery surfaces by reducing tire spin. The system reduces wheel slip and maintains traction at the driving (front) wheels by engaging the brake on the wheel that is losing traction. When this

occurs the “TCS Indicator Light” located above the instrument cluster odometer will flash. The system operates at speeds below 35 mph (56 km/h).



### TCS OFF Switch

A pushbutton at the center of the instrument panel, below the radio, turns the Traction Control System ON or OFF.

The system is always in the “ON” mode unless:

- The TCS OFF switch has been used to turn the system off;
- There is a Anti-Lock Brake System malfunction;
- There is a Traction Control System malfunction;
- The system has been automatically deactivated to prevent damage to the brake system due to overheated brake temperatures.

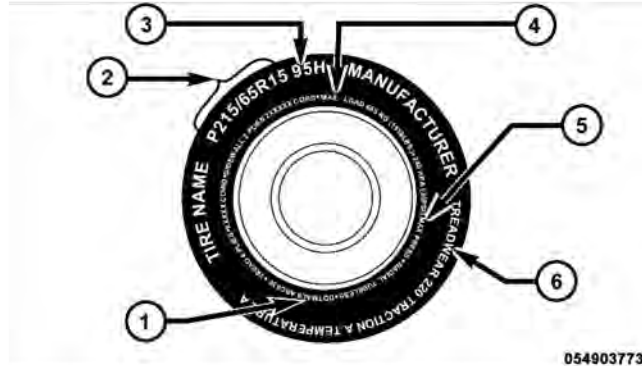
**NOTE:** Extended heavy use of Traction Control may cause the system to deactivate and turn on the “TCS Indicator Light” located in the instrument cluster.

This is to prevent overheating of the brake system and is a normal condition. The system will remain disabled for about four minutes until the brakes have cooled. The system will automatically reactivate and turn off the “TCS Indicator Light.”

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, ice, or snow, turn the Traction Control System off before attempting to “rock” the vehicle free.

## TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

## Tire Markings



054903773

1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)

2 — Size Designation

3 — Service Description

4 — Maximum Load

5 — Maximum Pressure

6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

## NOTE:

- P (Passenger) - Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European-Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) - Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters "LT" that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.

- Temporary spare tires are high-pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only. Tires designed to this standard have the letter "T" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

### Tire Sizing Chart

<b>EXAMPLE:</b>	
<b>Size Designation:</b>	
	<p><b>P</b> = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards</p> <p>"...<b>blank</b>..." = Passenger car tire based on European design standards</p> <p><b>LT</b> = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards</p> <p><b>T</b> = Temporary spare tire</p> <p><b>31</b> = Overall diameter in inches (in)</p>
	<b>215</b> = Section width in millimeters (mm)
	<p><b>65</b> = Aspect ratio in percent (%)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">— Ratio of section height to section width of tire</p>
	<b>10.5</b> = Section width in inches (in)

**EXAMPLE:**

**R** = Construction code

- "R" means radial construction
- "D" means diagonal or bias construction

**15** = Rim diameter in inches (in)

**Service Description:**

**95** = Load Index

- A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

**H** = Speed Symbol

- A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions
- The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)

**EXAMPLE:****Load Identification:**

"...blank..." = Absence of any text on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire

**Extra Load (XL)** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire

**Light Load** = Light load tire

**C, D, E** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure

**Maximum Load** — Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

**Maximum Pressure** — Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

**Tire Identification Number (TIN)**

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire, however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire.

Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.



EXAMPLE:	
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301	
<b>DOT</b> = Department of Transportation	— This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use
<b>MA</b> = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)	
<b>L9</b> = Code representing the tire size (two digits)	
<b>ABCD</b> = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)	
<b>03</b> = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)	—03 means the 3rd week.
<b>01</b> = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)	—01 means the year 2001 — Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

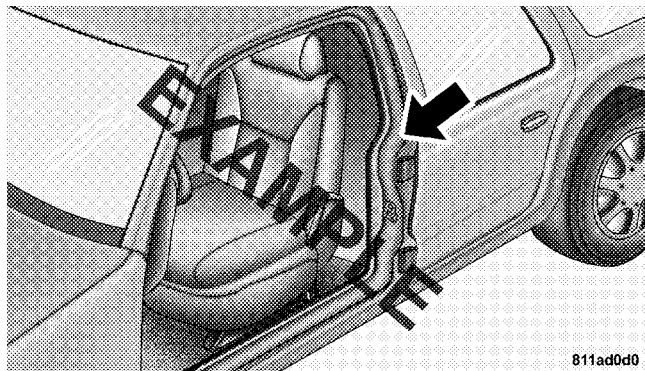
## Tire Terminology and Definitions

Term	Definition
<b>B-Pillar</b>	The vehicle B-Pillar is a structural member of the body located between the front and rear door (of a four-door vehicle) running from the sill to the roof.
<b>Cold Tire Pressure</b>	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least 3 hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a three hour period. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or KPa (kilopascals).
<b>Maximum Inflation Pressure</b>	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The max inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
<b>Recommended Inflation Pressure</b>	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
<b>Tire Placard</b>	A paper label permanently attached to the vehicle showing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire size and the recommended inflation pressure.

## Tire Loading and Tire Pressure

### Tire Placard Location

**NOTE:** The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar.



Tire Placard Location

## Tire and Loading Information Placard

**TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION**

SEATING CAPACITY - TOTAL 5 FRONT 2 REAR 3

THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED XXX KG OR XXX LBS.

TIRE	FRONT	REAR	SPARE
ORIGINAL TIRE SIZE	P195/70R14	P195/70R14	T125/70D15
COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE	200kPa, 29PSI	200kPa, 29PSI	420kPa, 60PSI

SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

4N109268

811b5a9a

### Tire and Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

- 1) number of people that can be carried in the vehicle
- 2) total weight your vehicle can carry

- 3) tire size designed for your vehicle
- 4) cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

### **Loading**

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard and in the "Vehicle Loading" section of this manual.

**NOTE:** Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to "Vehicle Loading" in this section.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

### *Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit*

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX lbs or XXX kg.

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1,400 lbs (635 kg) and there will be five 150 lb (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (295 kg) (since  $5 \times 150 = 750$ , and  $1400 - 750 = 650$  lbs [295 kg]).

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

**NOTE:**

- The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR					
<b>EXAMPLE 1</b>							
5	2	3	865 lbs	minus	670 lbs	=	195 lbs
Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 130 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 100 lbs Occupant 5: 80 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs							
<b>EXAMPLE 2</b>							
3	2	1	865 lbs	minus	540 lbs	=	325 lbs
Occupant 1: 210 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs							
<b>EXAMPLE 3</b>							
2	2	0	865 lbs	minus	400 lbs	=	465 lbs
Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 200 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs							

811a4d11

**WARNING!**

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

**TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION****Tire Pressure**

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure: Safety, Economy, and Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability.

**Safety****WARNING!**

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause accidents.
- Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in over-heating and tire failure.
- Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

**Economy**

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Under-inflation also increases tire rolling resistance and results in higher fuel consumption.

**Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability**

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

**Tire Inflation Pressures**

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side "B" Pillar.

Some vehicles may have Supplemental Tire Pressure Information for vehicle loads that are less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. These pressure conditions will be found in the "Supplemental Tire Pressure Information" section of this manual.

The pressure should be checked and adjusted, as well as inspected for signs of tire wear or visible damage at least once a month. Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.



**CAUTION!**

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always “cold tire inflation pressure.” Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C), then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure buildup or your tire pressure will be too low.

**Tire Pressures for High-Speed Operation**

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle

loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

### **WARNING!**

**High-speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious accident. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).**

## **Radial Ply Tires**

### **WARNING!**

**Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause an accident. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.**

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult your authorized tire dealer for radial tire repairs.

## **Compact Spare Tire – If Equipped**

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use with radial tires. It is engineered to be used on your style vehicle only. Since this tire has limited tread life, the original tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled at the first opportunity.

**WARNING!**

Temporary-use spare tires are for emergency use only. With these tires, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary-use spare tires have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary-use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings that apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare.

Do not install more than one compact spare tire/wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

**CAUTION!**

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with the compact spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

**Tire Spinning**

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck.

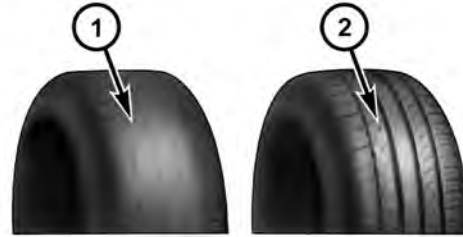
Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

**WARNING!**

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

**Tread Wear Indicators**

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



055007576

- 1 — Worn Tire  
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 in (2 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

### Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

#### **WARNING!**

**Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death.**

Keep dismantled tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

### Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. (Refer to the paragraph on “Tread Wear Indicators”). Refer to the “Tire and Loading Information” placard for the size designation of your tire. The service description and load identification will be found on the original equipment tire. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle. We recommend that you contact your original equipment or an authorized tire dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability.

**WARNING!**

- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have an accident.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

**CAUTION!**

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

**TIRE CHAINS**

Due to limited clearance, tire chains are not recommended.

**CAUTION!**

Damage to the vehicle may result if tire chains are used.

**SNOW TIRES**

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during Winter. Standard tires are of the all-season type and satisfy this requirement as indicated by the M+S designation on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h).

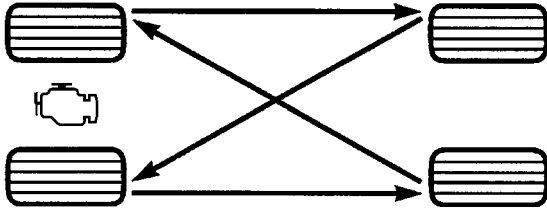
**TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS**

Tires on the front and rear axles of vehicles operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates and tend to develop irregular wear patterns.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is shown in the following diagram.



055707139

### Tire Rotation

#### TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The TPMS will warn you of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will

decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Starting and Operating” for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

TPMS will warn you of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

TPMS will continue to warn you of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the



tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning has been illuminated, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the TPMS Telltale Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn ON the TPMS Telltale Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the

TPMS Telltale Light will still be ON. In this situation, the TPMS Telltale Light will turn OFF only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

### CAUTION!

**The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.**

**CAUTION!**

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

**NOTE:**

- TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

- TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Telltale Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

**Base System**

The TPMS uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

**NOTE:** It is particularly important for you to perform a monthly tire pressure check on, and to maintain the proper pressure of all the tires on your vehicle.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

### **Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings**



The TPMS Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update and the TPMS Telltale Light will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

### **Check TPMS Warning**

The TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The TPMS Telltale Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Signal interference due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies (RF) as the TPMS sensors.
2. Installing aftermarket window tinting that contains materials that may block radio wave signals.
3. Excessive accumulation of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS Sensors.

**NOTE:**

1. The compact spare tire (if equipped) does not have a TPMS Sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.
2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the TPMS Telltale Light will turn ON due to the low tire.
3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h), the TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically and the TPMS Telltale Light will turn OFF, as long no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

**General Information**

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The tire pressure sensors are regulated under one of the following licenses:

United States . . . . .	KR5S120123
Canada . . . . .	2671-S120123

## FUEL REQUIREMENTS

### 2.4L Engine



2.4L engines are designed to meet all emission regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded “regular” gasolines having an octane rating of 87. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended.

Under normal conditions, the use of premium gasoline will not provide a benefit over high quality unleaded “regular” gasolines, and in some circumstances may result in poorer performance.

### Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as “Reformulated Gasoline”.

Reformulated gasolines contain oxygenates, and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The manufacturer supports the use of reformulated gasolines. Properly blended reformulated gasolines will provide excellent performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

### Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as 10% ethanol, MTBE, and ETBE. Oxygenates are required in some areas of the country during the winter months to reduce carbon monoxide emissions. Fuels blended with these oxygenates may be used in your vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

**DO NOT use gasoline containing Methanol or E85 Ethanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.**

Problems that result from using methanol gasoline or E85 Ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

**E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles**

Non-FFV vehicles are compatible with gasoline containing 10% ethanol (E10). Gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the vehicle's warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- operate in a lean mode

- OBD II "Malfunction Indicator Light" on
- poor engine performance
- poor cold start and cold drivability
- increased risk for fuel system component corrosion

To fix a Non-FFV vehicle inadvertently fueled once with E-85 perform the following:

- drain the fuel tank (see your authorized dealer)
- change the engine oil and oil filter
- disconnect and reconnect the battery to reset the engine controller memory

More extensive repairs will be required for prolonged exposure to E-85 fuel.

### MMT In Gasoline

MMT is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase the octane number. Gasolines blended with MMT offer no performance advantage beyond gasolines of the same octane number without MMT. Gasolines blended with MMT have shown to reduce spark plug life and reduce emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends using gasolines without MMT. Since the MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the pump, you should ask your gasoline retailer if that gasoline contains MMT.

It is even more important to look for gasolines without MMT in Canada, because MMT can be used at levels higher than those allowed in the United States.

MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasolines.

### Materials Added to Fuel

All gasoline sold in the United States is required to contain effective detergent additives. Use of additional detergents or other additives is not needed under normal conditions and would result in additional cost. Therefore you should not have to add anything to the fuel.

### Fuel System Cautions

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

#### **CAUTION!**

- **The use of leaded gas is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance, damage the emission control system.**

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- An out-of-tune engine, or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions, can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact your dealer for service assistance.
- The use of fuel additives which are now being sold as octane enhancers is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer.

**NOTE:** Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

**Carbon Monoxide Warnings****WARNING!**

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.

*(Continued)*



**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.
- Keep the liftgate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

**ADDING FUEL**

The fuel tank filler tube has a restricting door about 2 in (50 mm) inside the opening. If using a portable container, it should have a flexible nozzle long enough to force open the restricting door.

**Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)**

The gas cap is behind the fuel filler door, on the passenger's side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.

**NOTE:**

- When removing the fuel filler cap, lay the cap tether in the hook, located on the fuel filler cap door reinforcement.
- If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

- Damage to the fuel system or emissions control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap (gas cap).

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- A poorly fitting gas cap could let impurities into the fuel system.
- A poorly fitting gas cap may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to turn on.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling. When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

**WARNING!**

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank filled.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and doing so will cause the malfunction indicator light to turn on.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

**NOTE:**

- Tighten the gas cap until you hear a “clicking” sound. This is an indication that the gas cap is tightened properly. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) in the instrument cluster may turn on if the gas cap is not secured properly. Make sure that the gas cap is tightened each time the vehicle is refueled.

- When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

### **Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message**

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a “gASCAP” message will be displayed in the Odometer/Trip Odometer in the instrument cluster. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Description” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. Tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the odometer/trip odometer reset button to turn the message off. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the MIL. Resolving the problem will turn the MIL light off. Refer to “Onboard Diagnostic System” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

### **VEHICLE LOADING**

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver’s side door or B-Pillar.

#### **Vehicle Certification Label**

Your vehicle has a Vehicle Certification Label attached to the driver’s door B-Pillar.

The label contains the following information:

- Name of manufacturer
- Month and year of manufacture
- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Type of Vehicle
- Month, Day and Hour of Manufacture (MDH)

The bar code allows a computer scanner to read the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

### **Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)**

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, and cargo. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

### **Tire Size**

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

### **Rim Size**

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

### **Inflation Pressure**

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle, for all loading conditions.

### **Curb Weight**

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

### **Overloading**

The load carrying components (springs, tires, wheels, etc.) of your vehicle will provide satisfactory service as long as you do not exceed the GVWR.

The best way to figure out the total weight of your vehicle is to weigh it when it is fully loaded and ready for operation. Weigh it on a commercial scale to ensure that it is not over the GVWR.

Overloading can cause potential safety hazards and shorten useful service life. Heavier suspension components do not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

### **Loading**

To load your vehicle properly, first figure out its empty weight. Store heavier items down low and be sure you distribute their weight as evenly as possible. Stow all loose items securely before driving. Improper weight distribution can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles, and the way the brakes operate.

### **CAUTION!**

**Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.**

### **TRAILER TOWING**

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

### **Common Towing Definitions**

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

#### **Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)**

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and trailer tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

### **Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)**

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition. The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

### **Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)**

The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

**NOTE:** The GCWR rating includes an 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.

### **Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)**

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

## **WARNING!**

**It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.**

### **Trailer Tongue Weight (TW)**

The trailer tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases, it should not be less than 10% or more than 15% of the trailer load. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

### **Frontal Area**

The frontal area is the maximum height and maximum width of the front of a trailer.

### **Trailer Sway Control**

The trailer sway control is a telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue

that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

### **Weight-Carrying Hitch**

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they are commonly used to tow small- and medium-sized trailers.

### **Weight-Distributing Hitch**

A weight-distributing hitch system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads, to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing

towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight-distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier tongue weights (TW) and may be required depending on Vehicle and Trailer configuration/loading to comply with gross axle weight rating GAWR requirements.

#### **WARNING!**

**An improperly adjusted Weight-Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in an accident.**

Weight-Distributing Systems may not be compatible with surge brake couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable recreational vehicle dealer for additional information.

### Trailer Hitch Classification

Your vehicle may be factory equipped for safe towing of trailers weighing over 1,000 lbs (454 kg) with the optional Trailer Tow Prep Package. See your authorized dealer service center for package content.

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition. Refer to the Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) chart for the Max. GTW towable for your given drivetrain.

TRAILER HITCH CLASSIFICATIONS	
Class	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lbs (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)

### TRAILER HITCH CLASSIFICATIONS

Class	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)
Class III - Heavy Duty	5,000 lbs (2 268 kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lbs (4 540 kg)
Refer to the "Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)" chart for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain.	

All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.

### Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

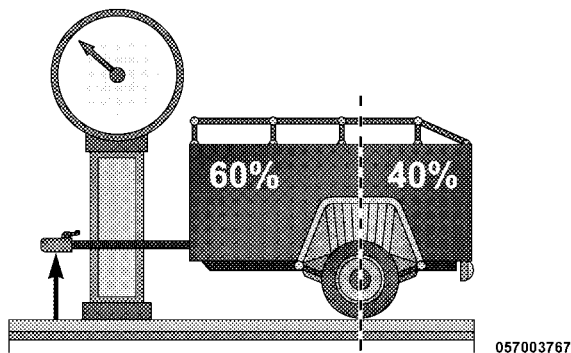


Trailer Towing Weights			
Engine/Transaxle	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Tongue Wt. <sup>1</sup>
2.4L/Automatic	20 sq ft (1.9 sq m)	1,000 lbs (454 kg)	110 lbs (50 kg)
<sup>1</sup> The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to "Tire Safety Information" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.			
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.			

### Trailer and Tongue Weight

Always load a trailer with 60% to 65% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% to 15% of the Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side to side, which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents.

Never exceed the maximum trailer tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.



Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

**NOTE:** Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to “Tire Safety Information/Tire and Loading Information Placard” in “Starting and Operating” for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

### Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

#### CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in the “Maintenance Schedule.” When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR, or GCWR ratings. Refer to “Maintenance Schedule” for further information.

**WARNING!**

- **Improper towing can lead to an injury accident.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transaxle, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.

- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle automatic transmission in PARK. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**
  1. GVWR
  2. GTW
  3. GAWR
  4. TW (Trailer Tongue Weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized. This requirement may limit the ability to always achieve the 10% to 15% range of trailer tongue weight as a percentage of total trailer weight.)

### Towing Requirements – Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to "Tires-General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires-General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for the proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to "Tires-General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

## Towing Requirements – Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (454 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lbs (907 kg).

### CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (454 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

### WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

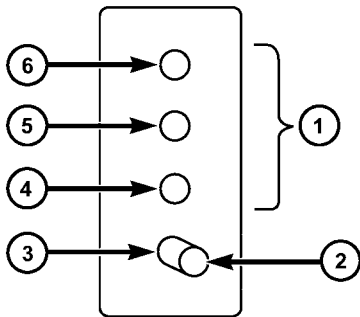
### Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights and Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a four-or seven-pin connector wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

**NOTE:** Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following four-pin connector and seven-pin connector illustrations.

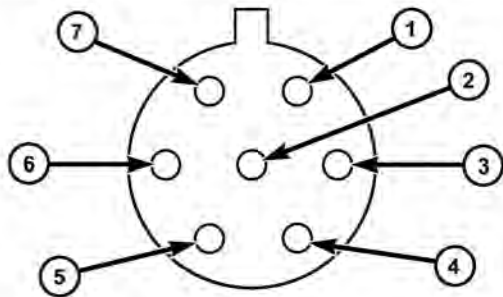


**Four-Pin Connector**

- 1 — Female Pins
- 2 — Male Pin
- 3 — Ground

- 4 — Park
- 5 — Left Stop/Turn
- 6 — Right Stop/Turn

057003766



057003765

### Seven-Pin Connector

- |                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1 — Battery         | 5 — Ground         |
| 2 — Backup Lamps    | 6 — Left Stop/Turn |
| 3 — Right Stop/Turn | 7 — Running Lamps  |
| 4 — Electric Brakes |                    |

### Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer in an area away from heavy traffic.

### Automatic Transaxle

The OVERDRIVE/DRIVE gear range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in this range, third gear should be selected.

**NOTE:** Using the third gear range while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions will improve performance and extend transaxle life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

The automatic transaxle fluid and filter should be changed if you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation. Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

**NOTE:** Check the automatic transaxle fluid level before towing.

### Electronic Speed Control – If Equipped

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

### Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transaxle overheating, take the following actions:

- *City Driving*

When stopped for short periods of time, shift the transaxle into NEUTRAL but do not increase engine idle speed.

- *Highway Driving*

Reduce speed.

- *Air Conditioning*

Turn off temporarily.

## RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

### Automatic Transaxle

<b>CAUTION!</b>
<b>Recreational towing on vehicle's equipped with a automatic transaxle is not recommended.</b>

**NOTE:** If the vehicle requires towing, make sure all four wheels are off the ground.





# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES


## CONTENTS

---

■ Hazard Warning Flashers . . . . .	290	■ Jump-Starting . . . . .	299
■ If Your Engine Overheats . . . . .	290	□ Preparations For Jump-Start . . . . .	300
■ Jacking And Tire Changing . . . . .	292	□ Jump-Starting Procedure . . . . .	301
□ Jack Location . . . . .	292	■ Freeing A Stuck Vehicle . . . . .	303
□ Spare Tire Stowage . . . . .	292	■ Towing A Disabled Vehicle . . . . .	304
□ Spare Tire Removal . . . . .	293	□ Towing With The Key-In-Ignition . . . . .	304
□ Preparations For Jacking . . . . .	293	□ Towing Without The Key-In-Ignition . . . . .	305
□ Jacking Instructions . . . . .	294		

## HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the instrument panel, below the radio.

 Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flasher.

Do not use this emergency warning system when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

If it is necessary to leave the vehicle to go for service, the Hazard Warning flasher will continue to operate with the ignition key removed and the vehicle locked.

**NOTE:** With extended use, the Hazard Warning flasher may wear down your battery.

## IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — Slow down.
- In city traffic — While stopped, put transaxle in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

### CAUTION!

**Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the pointer of the Coolant Temperature Gage rises to the H (red) mark, the instrument cluster will sound a chime. When safe, pull over and stop the vehicle. Turn off the air conditioning and wait until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the H (red) mark for more than a minute, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.**

**NOTE:** There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

### **WARNING!**

**A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call a service center if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, refer to “Cooling System Pressure Cap” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” and follow the warnings under the paragraph.**

## JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

### WARNING!

- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- The jack is designed to use as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

### Jack Location

The jack and jack-handle are stowed behind the right rear side trim panel in the cargo area.



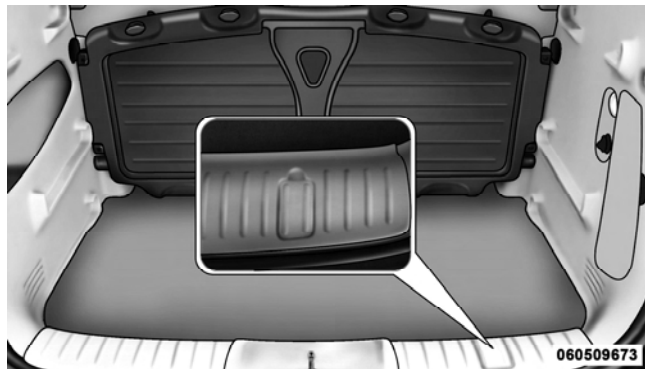
### Jack Storage

Do not attempt to raise this vehicle using a bumper jack.

### Spare Tire Stowage

The compact spare tire is stowed under the rear of the vehicle by means of a hook/basket mechanism. To remove or stow the compact spare, use the jack handle to

rotate the “spare tire drive” nut. The nut is located under the rear scuff plate at the right rear of the cargo area, just inside the liftgate opening.



Spare Tire Storage

### Spare Tire Removal

Lift up the cover and fit the jack-handle over the drive nut. Rotate the nut to the left until you can remove the swivel hook from the stowage basket. Swing the basket down to remove the compact spare tire.

#### CAUTION!

The hook is designed for use with the jack handle only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.

### Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

**WARNING!**

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Set the parking brake.
3. Place the shift lever in PARK (automatic transaxle) or REVERSE (manual transaxle).
4. Turn OFF the ignition.
5. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.



6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

**NOTE:** Passengers should not remain in the vehicle while the vehicle is being jacked.

**Jacking Instructions****WARNING!**

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly, and shift a automatic transmission into PARK; a manual transmission into REVERSE.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.

*(Continued)***WARNING! (Continued)**

- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.



Jack Warning Label

1. Remove the scissors jack and lug wrench from the stowage bag.



**NOTE:** If equipped with a center cap that covers the wheel nuts, pry off the cap using the small end of the lug wrench. To reinstall the cap, make sure it is properly lined up before pushing it onto the wheel.

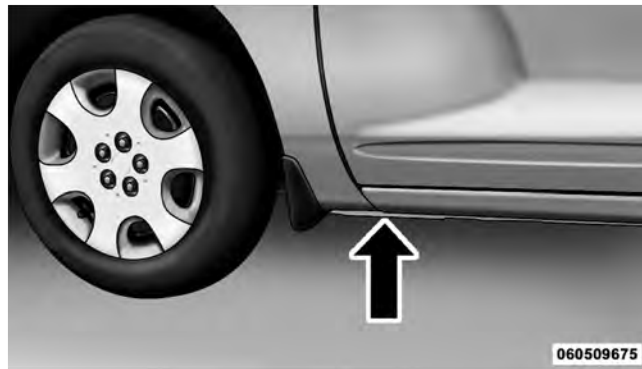
Loosen, but do not remove, the wheel nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

**CAUTION!**

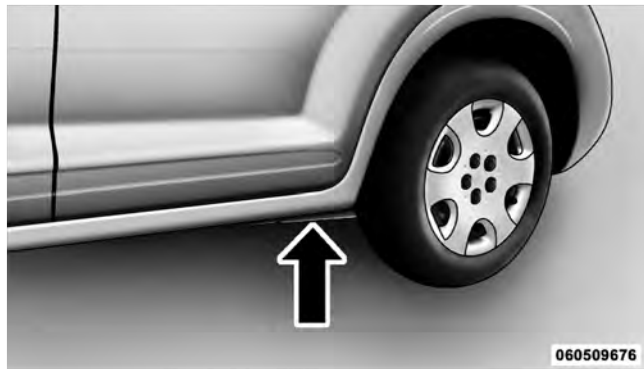
Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on the cross-member below the radiator, on the front suspension cross-member, or on the rear axle assembly.

2. There are two jacking locations on each side of the body, one at the front of the vehicle and one in the rear on the trailing arm bracket under the triangular cut out

symbol. Turn the jack screw to the right until the jack head is properly engaged with the lift area closest to the wheel to be changed.



**Front Jacking Location**



### Rear Jacking Location

Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is securely engaged.

3. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the right, using the swivel wrench. Raise the vehicle only until the

tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

### WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

4. Remove the wheel nuts and pull the wheel and wheel covers where applicable off the hub. Install the spare wheel and wheel nuts with the cone-shaped end of the nuts toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts. To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered.

**WARNING!**

**To avoid possible personal injury, handle the wheel covers with care to avoid contact with any sharp edges.**

**NOTE:** The wheel cover is held on the wheel by the wheel nuts. When reinstalling original wheel, properly align the wheel cover to the valve stem, place the wheel cover onto the wheel, then install the wheel nuts.

5. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the left.
6. Finish tightening the nuts. Push down on the wrench while tightening the wheel nuts. Alternate nuts until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct wheel nut torque is 100 ft lbs (135 N m). If you doubt that you have tightened the nuts correctly, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a qualified service station.

7. Remove the wheel blocks and lower the jack until it is free. Stow the lug wrench, and jack in their designated location. Secure all parts using the means provided.

**WARNING!**

**A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.**

8. Place the deflated (flat) tire in the cargo area, **have the tire repaired or replaced as soon as possible.**
9. Check the tire pressure as soon as possible. The correct pressure as required.

## JUMP-STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

**NOTE:** When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

### CAUTION!

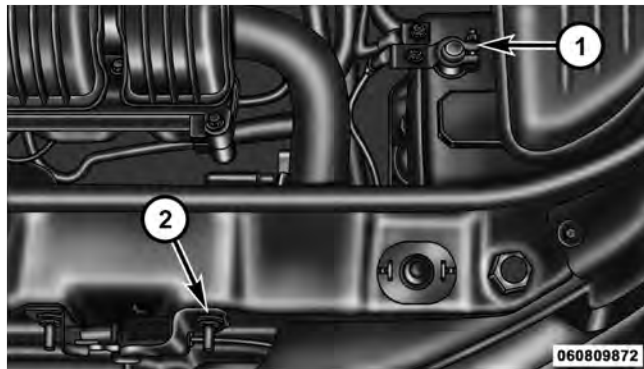
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

### WARNING!

When temperatures are below the freezing point, electrolyte in a discharged battery may freeze. Do not attempt jump-starting because the battery could rupture or explode and cause personal injury. Battery temperature must be brought above the freezing point before attempting a jump-start.

### Preparations for Jump-Start

The battery in your vehicle is located in the engine compartment just behind the left front headlight assembly.



#### Battery Connections

- 1 — Positive Battery Post  
2 — Ground Location (Stud on Hood Safety Latch)

#### WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is on. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets that might make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition to LOCK.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.

3. If using a another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

**WARNING!**

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

**Jump-Starting Procedure****WARNING!**

Failure to follow this procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

**CAUTION!**

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative end (-) of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to the stud on the hood latch assembly (-) of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

**WARNING!**

**Do not connect the cable to the negative post (-) of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury.**

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

6. Disconnect the negative (-) jumper cable from the stud on the hood latch assembly (-) of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

7. Disconnect the negative end (-) of the jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.

8. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.

9. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

**CAUTION!**

**Accessories that can be plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.**

## **FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE**

**NOTE:** If your vehicle is equipped with Traction Control, turn the system OFF before attempting to “rock” the vehicle.

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Turn your steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then shift back-and-forth between REVERSE and DRIVE (automatic transaxle) or REVERSE and 1st gear (manual transaxle). Using the least accelerator pedal pressure to maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels is most effective.

### **WARNING!**

**Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle’s wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) when you are stuck. And do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.**

### **CAUTION!**

**Racing the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transaxle overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h).**



## TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

### Towing With The Key-In-Ignition

#### Four-Speed Automatic Transaxle

Your vehicle may be towed under the following conditions: The steering column must be unlocked and the shift lever must be in NEUTRAL, the distance to be towed must not exceed 100 miles (160 km), and the towing speed must not exceed 44 mph (72 km/h). If the transaxle is not operative, or if the vehicle is to be towed more than 100 miles (160 km), the vehicle must be towed with the front wheels off the ground to avoid damage to the transaxle.

#### Manual Transaxle

Your vehicle may be towed in a forward direction, with all four wheels on the ground, and the shift lever in the NEUTRAL position. If the transaxle is not operative, the vehicle must be towed with the front wheels off the ground.

#### All Transaxles

### CAUTION!

If the vehicle being towed requires steering, the ignition switch must be in the ACC position, not in the LOCK position.

Do not attempt to use sling-type equipment when towing. When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach it to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

If it is necessary to use the accessories while being towed (wipers, defrosters, etc.), the key must be in the ON position, not the ACC position. Make certain the transaxle remains in NEUTRAL.

### **Towing Without The Key-In-Ignition**

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the LOCK position. A dolly should be used under the front wheels if the rear wheels are raised. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

### **Towing Behind Another Vehicle (Flat Towing with all four wheels on the ground)**

If your vehicle is equipped with a manual transaxle, it may be towed in a forward direction, at any legal highway speed, for any distance, if the transaxle is in NEUTRAL.

If the ignition key is not available, vehicles with automatic transaxles can not be flat towed at any time.



# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

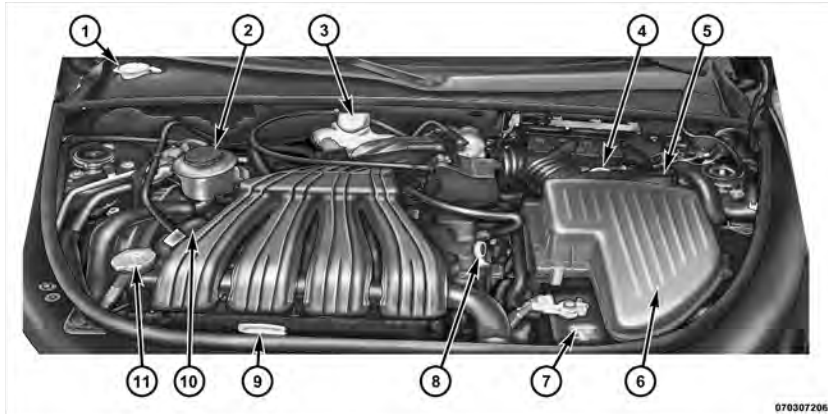
## CONTENTS

---

■ Engine Compartment — 2.4L . . . . .	309	□ Engine Oil Filter . . . . .	316
■ Onboard Diagnostic System — OBD II . . . . .	310	□ Engine Air Cleaner Filter . . . . .	317
□ Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message . . . . .	310	□ Maintenance-Free Battery . . . . .	318
■ Emissions Inspection And Maintenance Programs . . . . .	310	□ Air Conditioner Maintenance . . . . .	319
■ Replacement Parts . . . . .	312	□ Body Lubrication . . . . .	320
■ Dealer Service . . . . .	312	□ Windshield Wiper Blades . . . . .	321
■ Maintenance Procedures . . . . .	313	□ Adding Washer Fluid . . . . .	321
□ Engine Oil . . . . .	313	□ Exhaust System . . . . .	321
		□ Cooling System . . . . .	324

- Brake System . . . . . 330
- Automatic Transaxle . . . . . 331
- Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion . . . . . 334
- Fuses . . . . . 339
  - Integrated Power Module (IPM) . . . . . 339
- Vehicle Storage . . . . . 343
- Replacement Bulbs . . . . . 343
- Bulb Replacement . . . . . 344
  - Headlamps . . . . . 344
  - Front Parking, Turn Signal, And Side Marker Lamps . . . . . 345
  - Front Fog Lamps – If Equipped . . . . . 346
  - Rear Tail, Stop And Turn Signal Lamps . . . . . 346
  - Backup Lamps . . . . . 347
  - Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) . . . . . 347
- Fluid Capacities . . . . . 348
- Fluids, Lubricants And Genuine Parts . . . . . 349
  - Engine . . . . . 349
  - Chassis . . . . . 350

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L



070307206

- 1 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
- 3 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 5 — Power Distribution Center
- 6 — Air Cleaner Filter

- 7 — Battery
- 8 — Automatic Transaxle Dipstick
- 9 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 10 — Engine Oil Fill
- 11 — Coolant Pressure Cap

## ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). OBD II will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist an authorized service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

### Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

After fuel is added, the vehicle diagnostic system can determine if the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly

installed, or damaged. A “gASCAP” message will be displayed in the instrument cluster. Tighten the gas cap until a “clicking” sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened. Press the odometer reset button to turn the message off. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the MIL. Resolving the problem will turn the MIL light off.

## EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle’s emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.



For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the “Malfunction

Indicator Light (MIL) is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a dead battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition key-actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.
2. If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

3. As soon as you turn the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the MIL symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.

4. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:

- a. The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.

- b. The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready**, you should see your authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement,



you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is now ready.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

### REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

### DEALER SERVICE

Your authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

**NOTE:** Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

### WARNING!

**You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.**

## MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed maintenance schedule, there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

### CAUTION!

- Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized Chrysler Group LLC dealership or qualified repair center.

*(Continued)*

### CAUTION! (Continued)

- Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transaxle, power steering or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.

## Engine Oil

### Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop.

The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Do not check oil level before starting the engine after it has sat overnight. Checking engine oil level when the engine is cold will give you an incorrect reading.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground, will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the MIN and MAX markings on the dipstick. Adding one quart of oil when the reading is at the MIN mark will result in a MAX reading on these engines.

### CAUTION!

**Overfilling the crankcase as indicated by an oil level above the "MAX" mark on the engine oil dipstick will cause oil aeration, which can lead to loss of oil pressure and an increase in oil temperature. This could damage your engine.**

### Change Engine Oil

Road conditions and your kind of driving affects the interval at which your oil should be changed. Check the following list to decide if any apply to you.

- Day and night temperatures are below 32°F (0°C).
- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- More than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, Police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

- **If equipped for and operating with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.**

**NOTE:** If ANY of these apply to you, then change your engine oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or three months, whichever comes first, and follow “Maintenance Schedule B.” Refer to “Maintenance Schedule” for further information.

If none of these apply to you, then change your engine oil at every interval shown on “Maintenance Schedule A.” Refer to “Maintenance Schedule” for further information.

**NOTE:** Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10 000 km) or six months, whichever comes first.

### Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only

recommends engine oils that are API certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395.

### American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol



This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

### CAUTION!

**Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

**Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) – 2.4L Engine**

SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to “Engine Compartment” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

Lubricants which do not have both, the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number, should not be used.

**Synthetic Engine Oils**

You may use synthetic engine oils, provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

**Materials Added to Engine Oils**

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

**Disposing of Used Engine Oil and Oil Filters**

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your authorized dealer, service station, or governmental agency for advice on how and where they can be safely discarded in your area.

**Engine Oil Filter**

The engine oil filter should be replaced at every engine oil change.

### Engine Oil Filter Selection

This engine has a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high-quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are high-quality oil filters and are recommended.

### Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Under normal driving conditions, replace the filter at the intervals shown on "Maintenance Schedule A". If, however, you drive the vehicle frequently under dusty or severe conditions, the filter element should be inspected periodically and replaced if necessary at the intervals shown on "Maintenance Schedule B".

### WARNING!

**The air cleaner can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air cleaner unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air cleaner removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.**

### Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high-quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high-quality filter and are recommended.

### Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

#### WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.

*(Continued)*

#### WARNING! (Continued)

- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

#### CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion. Apply grease to posts and clamps after tightening.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage as battery damage can result.

**Air Conditioner Maintenance**

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

**CAUTION!**

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**WARNING!**

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, located on the DVD, for further warranty information.

*(Continued)*



**WARNING! (Continued)**

- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced repairman.

**Refrigerant Recovery and Recycling**

R-134a air conditioning refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by dealers or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

**NOTE:** Use only manufacturer approved A/C System Sealers, Stop Leak Products, Seal Conditioners, Compressor Oil, or Refrigerants.

**Body Lubrication**

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube or equivalent, to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small

amount of a high quality lubricant, such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant or equivalent directly into the lock cylinder.

### **Windshield Wiper Blades**

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild non-abrasive cleaner, or use the washer solvent. This will remove accumulations of salt, waxes or road film and help reduce streaking and smearing.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield. Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. To avoid damaging the blades, make sure that they are not frozen to the glass before turning them on. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

### **Adding Washer Fluid**

The washer fluid reservoir is located in the rear of the engine compartment on the passenger side and should be checked for fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

#### **WARNING!**

**Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.**

### **Exhaust System**

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system, or if exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have a competent technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for an oil change or lubrication. Replace as required.

**WARNING!**

**Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to "Safety Tips/Exhaust Gas" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.**

The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

**CAUTION!**

Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and the vehicle.

**NOTE:** Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

**WARNING!**

A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalyst damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition when the transaxle is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected for a prolonged period.

### Cooling System

#### **WARNING!**

- **When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

*(Continued)*

#### **WARNING! (Continued)**

- **You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator is hot.**

### Coolant Checks

Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the coolant recovery bottle tubing for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts and tightness of the connection at the bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

### **Cooling System – Drain, Flush and Refill**

Refer to “Maintenance Schedule” for further information.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with a reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of the old engine coolant (antifreeze).

### **Selection of Coolant**

Use only the manufacturer’s recommended engine coolant (antifreeze). Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

### **CAUTION!**

- **Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. If a non-HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified engine coolant (antifreeze) as soon as possible.**
- **Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the engine coolant (antifreeze) and may plug the radiator.**

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- **This vehicle has not been designed for use with Propylene Glycol based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.**

**Adding Coolant**

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to five years or 102,000 miles (170 000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (antifreeze) throughout the life of your vehicle. Please review these recommendations for using Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze).

When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- The manufacturer recommends using MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology).
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below  $-34^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) are anticipated.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing, according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

**NOTE:** Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent coolant changes.

### Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent the loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery bottle.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

### WARNING!

- The warning words “DO NOT OPEN HOT” on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.



### Disposal of Used Engine Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by humans and animals, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

#### **CAUTION!**

**If ethylene glycol engine coolant (antifreeze) is ingested by anyone, contact a physician immediately.**

### Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the

engine idling, and warm to normal operating temperature, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing engine coolant (antifreeze). Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

## Points to Remember

**NOTE:** When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles (a few kilometers) of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant recovery bottle.
- Check engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant recovery bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, contents of coolant recovery bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, or if the level in the coolant recovery bottle does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) (minimum) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine, which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the radiator and coolant recovery bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean, also.

- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install **ONLY** the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

## Brake System

### Fluid Level Check – Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced, or immediately if the “Brake Warning Light” is on. If necessary, add fluid to bring level to the full mark on the side of the reservoir of the brake master cylinder. Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. With disc brakes, the fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. If the brake fluid level is abnormally low, check the system for leaks.

Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

### **WARNING!**

- Use only manufacturer’s recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also labeled on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in an open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in an accident.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in an accident.

**Automatic Transaxle**

The automatic transaxle and differential assembly are contained within a single housing.

The fluid level in the automatic transaxle should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced. Operation with an improper fluid level will greatly reduce the life of the transaxle and the fluid.

**Fluid Level Check**

Use the following procedure to check the automatic transaxle fluid level properly:

1. Park the vehicle on level ground.

2. Run the engine at curb idle speed for a minimum of 60 seconds.
3. Apply the parking brake fully.
4. Place the shift lever momentarily in each gear position, ending with the shift lever in PARK.
5. Wipe the area around the dipstick clean to eliminate the possibility of dirt entering the transaxle.
6. Remove the dipstick and determine if the fluid is hot or cold. Hot fluid is approximately 180°F (82° C), which is the normal operating temperature after the vehicle is driven at least 15 miles (24 km). Hot fluid cannot be held comfortably between the fingertips. Cold fluid is at a temperature below 80°F (27°C).
7. Wipe the dipstick clean and reinsert until seated. Then, remove dipstick and note the reading.
  - a. If the fluid is hot, the reading should be in the crosshatched area marked "HOT" (between the upper two holes in the dipstick).
  - b. If the fluid is cold, the fluid level should be between the lower two holes in the area marked "COLD."

If the fluid level is low, add sufficient fluid through the filler (dipstick) tube to bring it to the proper level. Do not overfill.

**CAUTION!**

- Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than that recommended by the manufacturer will result in more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.
- Dirt and water in the transaxle can cause serious damage. To prevent dirt and water from entering the transaxle after checking or replenishing fluid, make certain that the dipstick cap is re-seated properly.

**Fluid and Filter Changes**

Automatic transmission fluid and filter should be changed as follows:

**Maintenance Schedule A** — No change necessary.

**Maintenance Schedule B** — Every 60,000 miles (100 000 km) change fluid and filter under the following conditions:

- Police, taxi, limousine, commercial type operation, or trailer towing where the vehicle is driven **regularly** for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation.

Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for further information.

**Special Additives**

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transaxle. The only exception to this policy is

the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks. In addition, avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

### CAUTION!

**Do not use chemical flushes in your transaxle as the chemicals can damage your transaxle components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

## Appearance Care and Protection from Corrosion

### Protection of Body and Paint from Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice, and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons, are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants,

road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse affect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

### What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation,
- Stone and gravel impact,
- Insects, tree sap and tar,
- Salt in the air near sea coast localities, and

- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

## Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash or equivalent, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover or equivalent to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR® Cleaner Wax or equivalent to remove road film, stains, and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

## CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder, which will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

## Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads, or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.



- If your vehicle is damaged due to an accident or similar cause, which destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint or equivalent on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up-paint to match the color of your vehicle.

### Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome-plated wheels should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion. To remove

heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent, or select a nonabrasive, non-acidic cleaner. Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Only MOPAR® or equivalent is recommended. Do not use oven cleaner. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheels' protective finish.

### Instrument Panel Cover

The instrument panel cover has a low glare surface, which minimizes reflections in the windshield. Do not use protectants or other products, which may cause undesirable reflections. Use soap and warm water to restore the low glare surface.

### Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure – If Equipped

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner or equivalent to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

### **Interior Care**

Use MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

Interior trim should be cleaned starting with a damp cloth, a damp cloth with MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent, then MOPAR® Spot & Stain Remover or equivalent, if absolutely necessary. Do not use harsh cleaners or Armor All®. Use MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent to clean vinyl upholstery.

Use MOPAR® Vinyl Cleaner or equivalent to clean vinyl upholstery and trim.

### **Leather Seat Care and Cleaning**

MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any

liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

### **WARNING!**

**Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.**

#### **Cleaning Headlights**

Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

#### **Glass Surfaces**

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive-type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters, or the right rear quarter window equipped with the radio antenna. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements. When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

### **Instrument Panel Cover**

The instrument panel cover has a low glare surface, which minimizes reflections in the windshield. Do not use protectants or other products which may cause undesirable reflections. Use soap and warm water to restore the low glare surface.

### **Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses**

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.
2. Dry with a soft tissue.

### **Seat Belt Maintenance**

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the car to wash them.

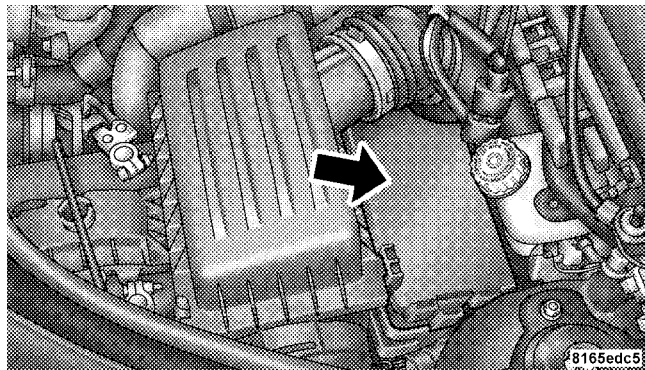
Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

Dry with a soft tissue.

## **FUSES**

### **Integrated Power Module (IPM)**

The Integrated Power Module is located in the engine compartment near the air cleaner assembly. This center contains cartridge fuses and mini fuses.



Integrated Power Module

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
1			EMPTY
2		20 Amp Yellow	AWD ECU Feed — If Equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
3		10 Amp Red	CHMSL Brake Switch Feed
4		10 Amp Red	Ignition Switch Feed
5		20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow
6		10 Amp Red	IOD Sw/Pwr Mir/Ocm Steering Cntrl Sdar/Hfm
7		30 Amp Green	IOD Sense1
8		30 Amp Green	IOD Sense2
9	40 Amp Green		Power Seats
10		20 Amp Yellow	CCN Feed, Power Locks

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
11		15 Amp Lt Blue	Power Outlet
12		20 Amp Yellow	Ign Run/Acc In- verter
13		20 Amp Yellow	Pwr Run/Acc Out- let RR
14		10 Amp Red	IOD CCN/ Interior Lighting
15	50 Amp Red		RAD Fan Relay Battery Feed
16		15 Amp Lt. Blue	IGN Run/Acc Ci- gar Ltr/Sunroof
17		10 Amp Red	IOD Feed CVT Mod/Mod_Wcm
18	40 Amp Green		ASD Relay Contact Feed

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
19		20 Amp Yellow	PWR Amp 1 & Amp 2 Feed
20		15 Amp Lt. Blue	IOD Feed Radio
21		10 Amp Red	IOD Feed Intrus Mod/Siren
22		10 Amp Red	IGN RUN Hvac/ Compass Sensor
23		15 Amp Lt. Blue	ENG ASD Relay Feed 3
24		25 Amp Natural	PWR Sunroof Feed
25		10 Amp Red	Heated Mirror
26		15 Amp Lt. Blue	ENG ASD Relay Feed 2

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
27		10 Amp Red	IGN RUN Only ORC Feed
28		10 Amp Red	IGN RUN ORC/OCM Feed
29			EMPTY
30		20 Amp Yellow	Heated Seats
31		10 Amp Red	Headlamp Washer Relay Control
32	30 Amp Pink		ENG ASD Control Feed 1
33		10 Amp Red	ABS MOD/J1962 Conn/PCM
34	30 Amp Pink		ABS Valve Feed

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
35	40 Amp Green		ABS Pump Feed
36	30 Amp Pink		Headlamp Washer Relay Contact Feed
37		25 Amp Natural	Spare

### CAUTION!

- When installing the Integrated Power Module cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the Integrated Power Module, and possibly result in an electrical system failure.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

**VEHICLE STORAGE**

If you will not be using your vehicle for more than 21 days, you may want to take steps to preserve your battery.

- Disengage the mini-fuse in the Power Distribution Center labeled IOD (Ignition Off-Draw).
- Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.

**REPLACEMENT BULBS**

LIGHT BULBS – Interior	Bulb No.
Center Console Floor Lamp . . . . .	T37
Climate Controls . . . . .	6233137
Console Gear Selector . . . . .	PC194
Dome Lamp (Sedan) . . . . .	T579
Instrument Cluster Illumination . . . . .	74
Overhead Reading Lamp (Overhead Console) . . .	T1037
Overhead Reading Lamp (Rearview Mirror) . . . . .	T192
Rear Cargo . . . . .	T906
Visor Vanity . . . . .	6501966

All the interior bulbs are brass or glass wedge base. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved and should not be used for replacement.



LIGHTS BULBS – Exterior	Bulb No.
Low Beam Headlamp . . . . .	9006XS
High Beam Headlamp . . . . .	9005XS
Front Park/Turn Signal/Side Marker Lamp . . . . .	4157NAKX
Front Fog Lamp . . . . .	9145
Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) (Sedan) . . . . .	921-W16W
Rear Tail/Stop . . . . .	3157
Rear Turn Signal . . . . .	3757A
Backup Lamp . . . . .	3157-P27/7W
License Lamp . . . . .	168

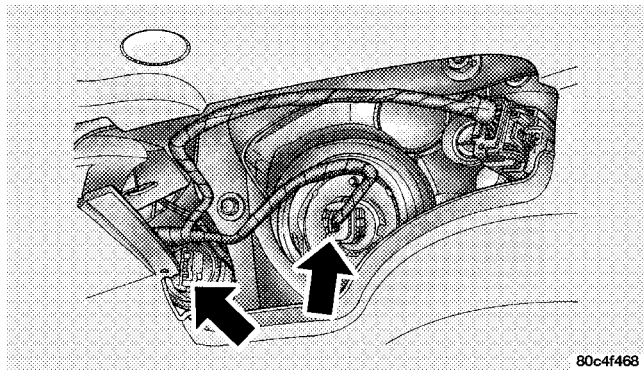
## BULB REPLACEMENT

### Headlamps

#### CAUTION!

**Do not touch the new headlamp bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life.**

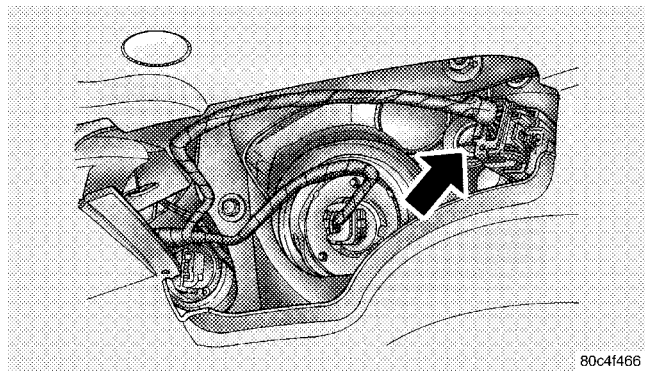
1. Remove the headlamp access cover splash shield, located in the front wheel well opening.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector(s).



3. Rotate the socket to the left one-quarter turn, and replace the bulb.

## Front Parking, Turn Signal, and Side Marker Lamps

1. Remove the headlamp access cover splash shield, located in the front wheel well opening.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector.



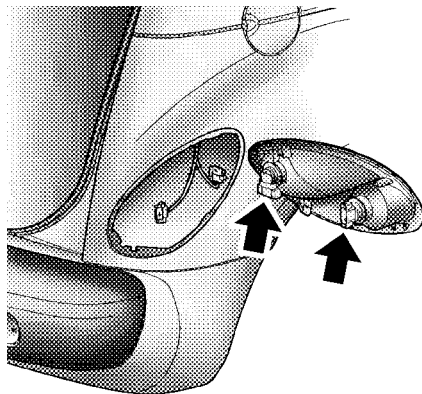
3. Rotate the socket to the left one-quarter turn, and replace the bulb.

### Front Fog Lamps – If Equipped

1. Remove the fasteners attaching the lower splash shield to gain access to the fog lamp.
2. Twist and remove the bulb from the fog lamp housing.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace bulb.

### Rear Tail, Stop and Turn Signal Lamps

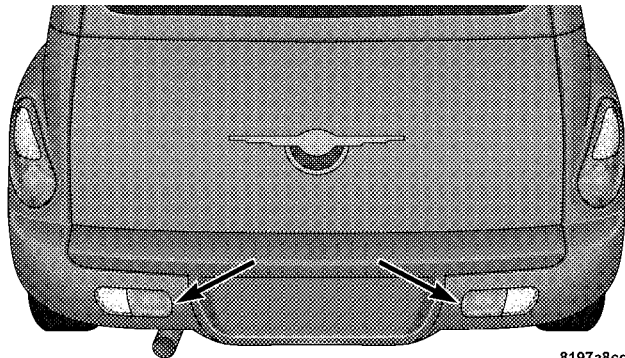
1. Remove the screw attaching the tail lamp housing and remove the housing from the vehicle.
2. Twist the bulb socket one-quarter turn to remove it from the housing.



3. Pull the bulb out of the socket and replace.

## Backup Lamps

1. To remove the backup lamp, you must take a fiber stick and slide it along the inboard side of the lamp and compress a spring clip to allow it to partially "pop" out to the secondary catch.



8197a8cc

2. Fully compress the clip to get the lamp to come out completely.
3. Remove the socket from the housing.
4. Pull the bulb out of the socket and replace.

## Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

1. Open the liftgate and remove the liftgate CHMSL cover.
2. Remove CHMSL lens from the housing by unlatching the two side latches.
3. Pull the bulb out of the socket and replace.

**FLUID CAPACITIES**

	<b>U.S.</b>	<b>Metric</b>
<b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>	15 Gallons	56.7 Liters
<b>Engine Oil with Filter</b>		
2.4L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	5 Quarts	4.7 Liters
<b>Cooling System *</b>		
2.4L Engine (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	6.5 Quarts	6.2 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

## FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS

### Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent.
Engine Oil	Use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs – 2.4L Engine	Champion® RE16MC (Gap 0.040 in [1.02 mm])
Fuel Selection	87 Octane

**Chassis**

<b>Component</b>	<b>Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part</b>
Automatic Transaxle	MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.
Brake Master Cylinder	MOPAR® DOT 3 and SAE J1703 should be used or equivalent. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids.
Power Steering Reservoir	MOPAR® Power Steering Fluid +4, MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.

# MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

## CONTENTS

---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Emissions Control System Maintenance . . . . . 352</li> <li>■ Maintenance Schedules . . . . . 352             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ At Each Stop For Fuel . . . . . 353</li> <li>□ Once a Month . . . . . 354</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ At Each Oil Change . . . . . 354</li> <li>□ Maintenance Schedule B . . . . . 354</li> <li>□ Maintenance Schedule A . . . . . 365</li> </ul>
--	--



**EMISSIONS CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE**

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in **bold type** must be done at the times or mileages specified to ensure the continued proper functioning of the emissions control system. These and all other maintenance services included in this manual, should be done to provide best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving.

Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

**NOTE:** Maintenance, replacement or repair of the emissions control devices and systems on your vehicle may be performed by any automotive repair establishment or individual using any automotive part that has been certified pursuant to U.S. EPA or in the State of California, California Air Resources Board regulations.

**MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES**

There are three maintenance schedules that show required service for your vehicle.

First is "Maintenance Schedule B." It is for vehicles that are operated under the conditions that are listed below and at the beginning of the schedule.

- Day and night temperatures are below 32°F(0°C).
- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- More than 50 percent of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F(32°C).
- Trailer towing.† ◇

- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).† ◇
- Off-road or desert operation.
- If equipped for and operating with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.

**NOTE:**

- If **ANY** of these apply to you, then change your engine oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or three months, whichever comes first, and follow “Maintenance Schedule B” in this section.
- If **ANY** of these apply to you, then flush and replace the engine coolant every 102,000 miles (170 000 km) or 60 months, whichever comes first, and follow “Maintenance Schedule B” in this section.
- Most vehicles are operated under the conditions listed for “Maintenance Schedule B.”

Second is “Maintenance Schedule A.” It is for vehicles that are not operated under any of the conditions listed under “Maintenance Schedule B.”

Use the schedule that best describes your driving conditions. Where time and mileage are listed, follow the interval that occurs first.

**CAUTION!**

**Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.**

**At Each Stop for Fuel**

- Check the engine oil level about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.

**354 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES**

- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

**Once a Month**

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder and transaxle, and add as needed.
- Check all lights and all other electrical items for correct operation.
- Check rubber seals on each side of the radiator for proper fit.

**At Each Oil Change**

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the exhaust system.
- Inspect the brake hoses.
- Inspect the CV joints and front suspension components.
- Check the automatic transaxle fluid level.
- Check the coolant level, hoses, and clamps.

**Maintenance Schedule B**

Follow “Maintenance Schedule B” if you usually operate your vehicle under one or more of the following conditions.

Change the automatic transaxle fluid and filter every 60,000 miles (100 000 km) if the vehicle is usually operated under one or more of the conditions marked with an ◇.

- Day and night temperatures are below 32°F (0°C).
- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16.2 km).
- More than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).
- Trailer towing.†◇
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).†◇

- Off-road or desert operation.
- If equipped for and operating with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.

**NOTE:**

- If **ANY** of these apply to you, then change your engine oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or three months, whichever comes first, and follow "Maintenance Schedule B" in this section.
- If **ANY** of these apply to you, then flush and replace the engine coolant every 102,000 miles (170 000 km) or 60 months, whichever comes first, and follow "Maintenance Schedule B" in this section.

If none of these apply to you, then change your engine oil at every interval shown on "Maintenance Schedule A" in this section.

## 356 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

Miles (Kilometers)	3,000 (5 000)	6,000 (10 000)	9,000 (15 000)	12,000 (20 000)	15,000 (25 000)	18,000 (30 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.				X		
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace as necessary. *					X	
Inspect the make-up air filter, replace as necessary.*					X	

Miles (Kilometers)	21,000 (35 000)	24,000 (40 000)	27,000 (45 000)	30,000 (50 000)	33,000 (55 000)	36,000 (60 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.		X				X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.				X		
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*				X		
<b>Replace the spark plugs.</b>				X		
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.				X		
Replace the make-up air filter.*				X		
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.				X		

**358 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES**

Miles (Kilometers)	39,000 (65 000)	42,000 (70 000)	45,000 (75 000)	48,000 (80 000)	51,000 (85 000)	54,000 (90 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.				X		
Change the brake fluid. If vehicle is used for trailer towing.				X		
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace as necessary.*			X			
Inspect the make-up air filter, replace as necessary.*			X			

Miles (Kilometers)	57,000 (95 000)	60,000 (100 000)	63,000 (105 000)	66,000 (110 000)	69,000 (115 000)	72,000 (120 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.		X				X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.		X				
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*		X				
<b>Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables.</b>		X				
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seal.		X				
Replace the make-up air filter.*		X				
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.		X				
Change the automatic transaxle fluid and filter. ◇		X				
Flush and replace engine coolant at 60 months, if not done at 102,000 miles (170 000 km).		X				



## 360 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

Miles (Kilometers)	75,000 (125 000)	78,000 (130 000)	81,000 (135 000)	84,000 (140 000)	87,000 (145 000)	90,000 (150 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.				X		
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.						X
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace as necessary.*	X					
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*						X
<b>Replace the spark plugs.</b>						X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.						X
Inspect the PCV valve and replace if necessary.*						X
Inspect the make-up air filter, replace as necessary.*	X					
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.						X
Replace the make-up air filter.*						X

Miles (Kilometers)	93,000 (155 000)	96,000 (160 000)	99,000 (165 000)	102,000 (170 000)	105,000 (175 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings.		X			
Change the brake fluid if your vehicle is used for trailer towing.		X			
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace as necessary.*					X
Replace the engine timing belt.*				X	
Flush and replace the engine coolant, if not replaced at 60 months.				X	
Inspect the make-up air filter, replace as necessary.*					X

## 362 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

Miles (Kilometers)	108,000 (180 000)	111,000 (185 000)	114,000 (190 000)	117,000 (195 000)	120,000 (200 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.	X				
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.					X
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*					X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.					X
Replace the make-up air filter.*					X
Replace the generator belt.					X
Replace the power steering/air conditioning belt.					X
Change automatic transaxle fluid and filter. ◇					X
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months, if not replaced at 102,000 miles (200 000 km).					X
<b>Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables.</b>					X

Miles (Kilometers)	123,000 (205 000)	126,000 (210 000)	129,000 (215 000)	132,000 (220 000)	135,000 (225 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.			X		
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace as necessary.*					X

**364 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES**

<b>Miles (Kilometers)</b>	<b>138,000 (230 000)</b>	<b>141,000 (235 000)</b>	<b>144,000 (240 000)</b>	<b>147,000 (245 000)</b>	<b>150,000 (250 000)</b>
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.				X	
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.					X
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*					X
Adjust the generator belt tension.					X
<b>Replace the spark plugs.</b>					X
Replace the make-up air filter.*					X

\* This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain the emissions warranty.

‡ This maintenance is not required if previously replaced.

† This maintenance is required only for police, taxi, limousine-type operation, or trailer towing.

◇ This maintenance is required only for police, taxi, limousine-type operation, or trailer towing.

Inspection and service should also be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

**Maintenance Schedule A**

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	6,000 (10 000) [6]	12,000 (20 000) [12]	18,000 (30 000) [18]	24,000 (40 000) [24]	30,000 (50 000) [30]	36,000 (60 000) [36]
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.			X			X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.					X	
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*					X	
<b>Replace the spark plugs.</b>					X	
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.					X	
Replace the make-up air filter.*					X	
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.					X	

## 366 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	42,000 (70 000) [42]	48,000 (80 000) [48]	54,000 (90 000) [54]	60,000 (100 000) [60]	66,000 (110 000) [66]
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.			X		
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.				X	
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*				X	
<b>Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables.</b>				X	
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.				X	
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 60 months, if not done at 102,000 miles (200 000 km)				X	
Replace the make-up air filter.*				X	
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.				X	

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	72,000 (120 000) [72]	78,000 (130 000) [78]	84,000 (140 000) [84]	90,000 (150 000) [90]	96,000 (160 000) [96]	102,000 (170 000) [102]
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.	X			X		
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.				X		
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*				X		
<b>Replace the spark plugs.</b>				X		
Replace the engine timing belt.*						X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.				X		
Inspect the PCV valve, replace if necessary.*				X		
Replace the make-up air filter.*				X		
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.				X		
Flush and replace the engine coolant, if not replaced at 60 months.						X



## 368 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

Miles (Kilometers)	108,000 (180 000)	114,000 (190 000)	120,000 (200 000)	126,000 (210 000)	132,000 (220 000)	138,000 (230 000)
[Months]	[108]	[114]	[120]	[126]	[132]	[138]
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.			X			
Replace the air cleaner filter.*			X			
Replace the generator belt.			X			
Replace power steering/air conditioning belt.			X			
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months, if not done at 102,000 miles (200 000 kg).			X			
<b>Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables.</b>			X			
Replace the make-up air filter.*			X			

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	144,000 (240 000) [144]	150,000 (250 000) [150]
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.		X
<b>Replace the spark plugs.</b>		X
Adjust the generator belt tension.		X
Replace the air cleaner filter.*		X

\* This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner but is not required to maintain the emissions warranty.

‡ This maintenance is not required if previously replaced.

Inspection and service should also be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

### WARNING!

**You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.**



# IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

## CONTENTS

---

- Suggestions For Obtaining Service For Your Vehicle . . . . . 373
  - Prepare For The Appointment . . . . . 373
  - Prepare A List . . . . . 373
  - Be Reasonable With Requests . . . . . 373
- If You Need Assistance . . . . . 373
  - Chrysler Group LLC Customer Center . . . . . 374
  - Chrysler Canada Inc. Customer Center . . . . . 374
  - In Mexico Contact . . . . . 374
  - Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY) . . . . . 375
  - Service Contract . . . . . 375
- Warranty Information (U.S. Vehicles Only) . . . . . 376
- MOPAR® Parts . . . . . 376
- Reporting Safety Defects . . . . . 376
  - In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C. . . . . 376
  - In Canada . . . . . 377

**372 IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE**

■ Publication Order Forms . . . . .	377	□ Traction Grades . . . . .	379
■ Department Of Transportation Uniform Tire Quality Grades . . . . .	379	□ Temperature Grades . . . . .	380
□ Treadwear . . . . .	379		

## **SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE**

### **Prepare For The Appointment**

If you're having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

### **Prepare A List**

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

### **Be Reasonable With Requests**

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with

the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

### **IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE**

The manufacturer and its authorized dealers are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealers have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer's service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealership. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealership is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealership name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

**Chrysler Group LLC Customer Center**

P.O. Box 21-8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004

Phone: (800) 992-1997

**Chrysler Canada Inc. Customer Center**

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001

**In Mexico contact:**

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: 5081-7568

Outside Mexico City: 1-800-505-1300

## **Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)**

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1 800 855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

## **Service Contract**

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only

the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922.

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer



has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You'll be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

### **WARNING!**

**Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.**

### **WARRANTY INFORMATION (U.S. Vehicles Only)**

See the Warranty Information Booklet, located on the DVD, for the terms and provisions of Chrysler Group LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle.

### **MOPAR® PARTS**

MOPAR® fluids, lubricants, parts, and accessories are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle in order to help keep the vehicle operating at its best.

### **REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS**

#### **In the 50 United States and Washington, D.C.**

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the manufacturer.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer, and the manufacturer.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153), or go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

### **In Canada**

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety

defect to the Canadian government should write to: Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls, 2780 Sheffield Road, Ottawa, Ontario K1B 3V9.

### **PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS**

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below. Visa, Mastercard, American Express, and Discover orders are accepted. If you prefer mailing your payment, please call for an order form.

**NOTE:** A street address is required when ordering manuals (no P.O. Boxes).

- *Service Manuals*

These comprehensive Service Manuals provide the information that students and professional technicians need in diagnosing/troubleshooting, problem solving, maintaining, servicing, and repairing Chrysler Group LLC vehicles. A complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

- *Diagnostic Procedure Manuals*

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These practical manuals make it easy for students and technicians to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems the first time, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

- *Owner's Manuals*

These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific Chrysler Group LLC vehicles. Included are starting, operating, emergency and maintenance procedures as well as specifications, capabilities and safety tips.

*Call toll free at:*

- **1-800-890-4038 (U.S.)**
- **1-800-387-1143 (Canada)**

Or

*Visit us on the Worldwide Web at:*

- **[www.techauthority.com](http://www.techauthority.com)**

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger car tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

### Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart

significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

### WARNING!

**The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.**

### Temperature Grades

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

#### **WARNING!**

**The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.**

---

# INDEX

- ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) . . . . . 240
- Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . . 326
- Adding Fuel . . . . . 272
- Additives, Fuel . . . . . 270
- Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) . . . 317
- Air Conditioner Maintenance . . . . . 319
- Air Conditioning Controls . . . . . 211
- Air Conditioning, Operating Tips . . . . . 216
- Air Conditioning Refrigerant . . . . . 319,320
- Air Conditioning System . . . . . 211,319
- Air Pressure, Tires . . . . . 255
- Airbag . . . . . 45
- Airbag Deployment . . . . . 57
- Airbag Light . . . . . 46,60,73,183
- Airbag Maintenance . . . . . 59
- Airbag, Side . . . . . 48,50,56
- Airbag, Window (Side Curtain) . . . . . 50
- Alarm Light . . . . . 182
- Alarm, Panic . . . . . 22
- Alarm System (Security Alarm) . . . . . 18
- Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle . . . . . 7
- Antenna, Satellite Radio . . . . . 209
- Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . . . 325,326,348,349
- Capacities . . . . . 348
- Disposal . . . . . 328
- Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) . . . . . 240
- Anti-Lock Warning Light . . . . . 183
- Anti-Theft Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) . . . . . 18
- Appearance Care . . . . . 334
- Assistance Towing . . . . . 96
- Auto Down Power Windows . . . . . 32
- Automatic Door Locks . . . . . 28,29
- Automatic Transaxle . . . . . 12,222,224,331
- Adding Fluid . . . . . 331
- Filter . . . . . 333
- Fluid and Filter Changes . . . . . 333
- Fluid Level Check . . . . . 331
- Interlock System . . . . . 15,226

- Reset Mode . . . . . 226
- Special Additives . . . . . 333
- Autostick . . . . . 230
  
- Back-Up Lights . . . . . 347
- Battery . . . . . 318
  - Keyless Transmitter Replacement (RKE) . . . . . 25
- Belts, Seat . . . . . 73
- Body Mechanism Lubrication . . . . . 320
- B-Pillar Location . . . . . 250
- Brake, Parking . . . . . 237
- Brake System . . . . . 239,330
  - Anti-Lock (ABS) . . . . . 240
  - Fluid Check . . . . . 330
  - Master Cylinder . . . . . 330
  - Parking . . . . . 237
  - Warning Light . . . . . 180
- Brakes . . . . . 239
- Brake/Transmission Interlock . . . . . 225
- Break-In Recommendations, New Vehicle . . . . . 70
- Bulb Replacement . . . . . 343,344
- Bulbs, Light . . . . . 74,343
  
- Calibration, Compass . . . . . 187,192,197
- Capacities, Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . . . 348
- Capacities, Fluid . . . . . 348
- Caps, Filler
  - Fuel . . . . . 272
  - Oil (Engine) . . . . . 309,316
  - Power Steering . . . . . 236
  - Radiator (Coolant Pressure) . . . . . 327
- Car Washes . . . . . 335
- Carbon Monoxide Warning . . . . . 72,271
- CD (Compact Disc) Player . . . . . 199
- Cellular Phone . . . . . 82,211
- Center High Mounted Stop Light . . . . . 347
- Chains, Tire . . . . . 261
- Changing A Flat Tire . . . . . 292



- Chart, Tire Sizing . . . . . 245
- Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light) . . . . . 178,310
- Checking Your Vehicle For Safety . . . . . 71
- Checks, Safety . . . . . 71
- Child Restraint . . . . . 62
- Child Restraint Tether Anchors . . . . . 66
- Child Restraint with Automatic Belts . . . . . 65
- Child Safety Locks . . . . . 30
- Child Seat . . . . . 68
- Clean Air Gasoline . . . . . 268
- Cleaning  
    Wheels . . . . . 336
- Climate Control . . . . . 211
- Clock . . . . . 198,201
- Coin Holder . . . . . 158
- Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance . . . . . 210
- Compact Spare Tire . . . . . 257
- Compass . . . . . 184,187,192
- Compass Calibration . . . . . 187,192,197
- Compass Variance . . . . . 186
- Computer, Trip/Travel . . . . . 184
- Console . . . . . 158
- Contract, Service . . . . . 375
- Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . . 348,349
- Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap) . . . . . 327
- Cooling System . . . . . 324
- Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . . 326
- Coolant Level . . . . . 324,328
- Disposal of Used Coolant . . . . . 328
- Drain, Flush, and Refill . . . . . 325
- Inspection . . . . . 328
- Points to Remember . . . . . 329
- Pressure Cap . . . . . 327
- Radiator Cap . . . . . 327
- Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . . 325
- Corrosion Protection . . . . . 334
- Cruise Light . . . . . 178

- Cupholders . . . . . 158
- Customer Assistance . . . . . 373
- Daytime Running Lights . . . . . 135
- Dealer Service . . . . . 312
- Defroster, Rear Window . . . . . 165
- Defroster, Windshield . . . . . 73,213
- Delay (Intermittent) Wipers . . . . . 138
- Diagnostic System, Onboard . . . . . 310
- Dimmer Switch, Headlight . . . . . 134
- Dipsticks
  - Automatic Transaxle . . . . . 331
  - Power Steering . . . . . 236
- Disposal
  - Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . . . 328
  - Engine Oil . . . . . 316
- Door Locks . . . . . 26
- Door Locks, Automatic . . . . . 28
- Door Opener, Garage . . . . . 145
- Driving
  - On Slippery Surfaces . . . . . 232
  - Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water . . . . . 233
- Electric Remote Mirrors . . . . . 80
- Electrical Power Outlets . . . . . 153
- Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control) . . . . . 142
- Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) . . . 184,189
- Emergency, In Case of
  - Jacking . . . . . 292
  - Jump Starting . . . . . 299
  - Towing . . . . . 304
- Emergency Seat Back Release (Sedan) . . . . . 128
- Emission Control System Maintenance . . . . . 310,352
- Engine . . . . . 309
  - Break-In Recommendations . . . . . 70
  - Checking Oil Level . . . . . 313
  - Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . . 324

Cooling . . . . .	324	Filters	
Exhaust Gas Caution . . . . .	72,271	Air Cleaner . . . . .	317
Fuel Requirements . . . . .	268	Automatic Transaxle . . . . .	333
Jump Starting . . . . .	299	Engine Oil . . . . .	316,349
Oil . . . . .	313,348,349	Flashers . . . . .	290
Oil Change Interval . . . . .	314	Hazard Warning . . . . .	290
Oil Filler Cap . . . . .	309,316	Turn Signal . . . . .	74,179
Oil Filter . . . . .	349	Flooded Engine Starting . . . . .	223
Oil Selection . . . . .	315	Fluid Capacities . . . . .	348
Oil Synthetic . . . . .	316	Fluid Leaks . . . . .	74
Overheating . . . . .	290	Fluid Level Checks	
Temperature Gauge . . . . .	173	Automatic Transaxle . . . . .	331
Enhanced Accident Response Feature . . . . .	57	Brake . . . . .	330
Ethanol . . . . .	268	Cooling System . . . . .	324
Exhaust Gas Caution . . . . .	34,72,271,321,322	Power Steering . . . . .	236
Exhaust System . . . . .	72,321	Fluids . . . . .	349
Exterior Lights . . . . .	74	Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts . . . . .	349
Filler Location Fuel . . . . .	173,272	Fog Light Service . . . . .	346
		Fog Lights . . . . .	134,182

Folding Front Passenger Seat . . . . .	119	Tank Capacity . . . . .	348
Folding Rear Seat . . . . .	122	Fuel System Caution . . . . .	272
Folding Rear Seat (Sedan) . . . . .	122	Fueling . . . . .	272
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle . . . . .	303	Fuses . . . . .	339
Fuel . . . . .	268,349	Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) . . . . .	145
Adding . . . . .	272	Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) . . . . .	272,274,310
Additives . . . . .	270	Gasoline, Clean Air . . . . .	268
Capacity . . . . .	348	Gasoline (Fuel) . . . . .	268,348
Clean Air . . . . .	268	Gasoline, Reformulated . . . . .	268
Ethanol . . . . .	268	Gauges	
Filler Cap (Gas Cap) . . . . .	173,272	Coolant Temperature . . . . .	173
Filler Door (Gas Cap) . . . . .	173	Fuel . . . . .	173
Gasoline . . . . .	268	Odometer . . . . .	176
Gauge . . . . .	173	Tachometer . . . . .	174
Light . . . . .	182	General Information . . . . .	17,25,110,267
Materials Added . . . . .	270	General Maintenance . . . . .	313
Methanol . . . . .	268	Glass Cleaning . . . . .	338
Octane Rating . . . . .	268	Gross Axle Weight Rating . . . . .	277
Requirements . . . . .	268		

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating . . . . .	275,276	Ignition . . . . .	12
Hands-Free Phone (Uconnect™) . . . . .	82	Key . . . . .	12
Hazard		Ignition Key Removal . . . . .	12
Driving Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow		Immobilizer (Sentry Key) . . . . .	15,19
Standing Water . . . . .	233	Infant Restraint . . . . .	63
Hazard Warning Flasher . . . . .	290	Information Center, Vehicle . . . . .	189
Head Restraints . . . . .	120	Inside Rearview Mirror . . . . .	79
Headlights		Instrument Cluster . . . . .	171,173
Bulb Replacement . . . . .	344	Instrument Panel and Controls . . . . .	170
Cleaning . . . . .	338	Instrument Panel Cover . . . . .	336,339
Dimmer Switch . . . . .	134	Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning . . . . .	339
On With Wipers . . . . .	141	Integrated Power Module (Fuses) . . . . .	339
Switch . . . . .	132	Interior Appearance Care . . . . .	337
Heated Seats . . . . .	120	Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) . . . . .	138
Hitches		Introduction . . . . .	4
Trailer Towing . . . . .	279	Jack Location . . . . .	292
HomeLink® (Garage Door Opener) Transmitter . . . . .	145	Jack Operation . . . . .	292,294
Hood Release . . . . .	130	Jacking Instructions . . . . .	294

Jump Starting . . . . .	299	Light Bulbs . . . . .	74,343,344
Key, Programming . . . . .	16	Lights . . . . .	74,132
Key, Replacement . . . . .	16	Airbag . . . . .	46,60,73,183
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) . . . . .	15	Alarm . . . . .	182
Key-In Reminder . . . . .	14	Anti-Lock . . . . .	183
Keyless Entry System (Sedan) . . . . .	20	Back-Up . . . . .	347
Keys . . . . .	12	Brake Warning . . . . .	180
Knee Bolster . . . . .	47	Center Mounted Stop . . . . .	347
		Daytime Running . . . . .	135
Lane Change Assist . . . . .	135	Dimmer Switch, Headlight . . . . .	134
Lap/Shoulder Belts . . . . .	36	Engine Temperature Warning . . . . .	182
Latches . . . . .	74	Exterior . . . . .	74
Hood . . . . .	130	Fog . . . . .	134,182,346
Lead Free Gasoline . . . . .	268	Front Replacement . . . . .	344
Leaks, Fluid . . . . .	74	Headlight Switch . . . . .	132
Life of Tires . . . . .	260	Headlights On With Wipers . . . . .	141
Liftgate (Sedan) . . . . .	33	High Beam Indicator . . . . .	184
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer . . . . .	163	Instrument Cluster . . . . .	132
		Lights On Reminder . . . . .	133

Low Fuel	182	Locks	
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine)	178	Child Protection	30
Map Reading	136	Door	26
Oil Pressure	183	Power Door	28
Passing	134	Steering Wheel	14
Rear Servicing	346	Low Tire Pressure System	263
Seat Belt Reminder	181	Lubrication, Body	320
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm)	18,182	Lumbar Support	119
Service	344	Maintenance Free Battery	318
Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator)	178	Maintenance, General	313
Theft Alarm (Security Alarm)	182	Maintenance Procedures	313
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS)	174,263	Maintenance Schedule	
Traction Control	243	Schedule "A"-Non Turbo	365
Turn Signal	74,135,345	Schedule "B"	354
Voltage	179	Schedule "B"-All Engines	354
Warning (Instrument Cluster Description)	173	Maintenance Schedules	352
Loading Vehicle	274,276	Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine)	178,310
Capacities	276	Manual, Service	377
Tires	250		

Map/Reading Lights . . . . .	136	Trip . . . . .	176,179
Methanol . . . . .	268	Oil, Engine . . . . .	313,348
Mini-Trip Computer . . . . .	184	Capacity . . . . .	348
Mirrors . . . . .	79	Change Interval . . . . .	314
Electric Remote . . . . .	80	Checking . . . . .	313
Outside . . . . .	79	Disposal . . . . .	316
Rearview . . . . .	79	Filter . . . . .	316
Vanity . . . . .	80	Identification Logo . . . . .	315
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle . . . . .	7	Materials Added to . . . . .	316
Monitor, Tire Pressure System . . . . .	263	Quality . . . . .	315
Mopar Parts . . . . .	312,376	Recommendation . . . . .	315,348
Multi-Function Control Lever . . . . .	132	Synthetic . . . . .	316
		Viscosity . . . . .	316
New Vehicle Break-In Period . . . . .	70	Oil Filter, Selection . . . . .	317
		Onboard Diagnostic System . . . . .	310
Occupant Restraints . . . . .	50,57	Opener, Garage Door (HomeLink®) . . . . .	145
Occupant Restraints (Sedan) . . . . .	34,48,50	Operator Manual (Owner's Manual) . . . . .	4
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) . . . . .	268	Outside Air Intake . . . . .	217
Odometer . . . . .	176	Overdrive . . . . .	229



- Overheating, Engine . . . . . 173,290  
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) . . . . . 4,377
- Paint Care . . . . . 334  
Panel Rear Shelf . . . . . 159  
Panic Alarm . . . . . 22,23  
Parking Brake . . . . . 237  
Passing Light . . . . . 134  
Personal Settings . . . . . 194  
Pets . . . . . 70  
Phone, Cellular . . . . . 82  
Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect™) . . . . . 82  
Placard, Tire and Loading Information . . . . . 250  
Power  
    Door Locks . . . . . 28  
    Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) . . . . . 153  
    Seats . . . . . 117  
    Steering . . . . . 235,236  
    Sunroof . . . . . 151  
    Windows . . . . . 31
- Pregnant Women and Seat Belts . . . . . 45  
Preparation for Jacking . . . . . 293  
Pretensioners  
    Seat Belts . . . . . 43  
Programmable Electronic Features . . . . . 194  
Programming Transmitters (Remote Keyless Entry) . . . 23
- Radial Ply Tires . . . . . 257  
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap) . . . . . 327  
Radio Operation . . . . . 199,211  
Radio, Satellite (Uconnect® studios) . . . . . 206  
Radio (Sound Systems) . . . . . 199  
Rear Liftgate (Sedan) . . . . . 33  
Rear Seat, Folding . . . . . 122,124  
Rear Seat Removal . . . . . 126  
Rear Shelf Panel . . . . . 159  
Rear Window . . . . . 32  
Rear Window Defroster . . . . . 165

Rear Window Features . . . . .	163	Safety Defects, Reporting . . . . .	376
Rear Wiper/Washer . . . . .	163	Safety, Exhaust Gas . . . . .	72
Recreational Towing . . . . .	287	Safety Information, Tire . . . . .	244
Reformulated Gasoline . . . . .	268	Safety Tips . . . . .	71
Refrigerant . . . . .	320	Satellite Radio Antenna . . . . .	209
Reminder, Lights On . . . . .	133	Satellite Radio (Uconnect® studios) . . . . .	206
Reminder, Seat Belt . . . . .	44	Schedule, Maintenance . . . . .	352
Remote Keyless Entry (Sedan) . . . . .	20	Seat Belt Maintenance . . . . .	339
Replacement Bulbs . . . . .	343	Seat Belt Reminder . . . . .	44
Replacement Keys . . . . .	16	Seat Belts . . . . .	73
Replacement Parts . . . . .	312	Adjustable Shoulder Belt . . . . .	42
Replacement Tires . . . . .	260	Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage . . . . .	42
Reporting Safety Defects . . . . .	376	And Pregnant Women . . . . .	45
Restraints, Child . . . . .	62,68	Child Restraint . . . . .	62
Restraints, Infant . . . . .	63	Extender . . . . .	45
Rotation, Tires . . . . .	262	Front Seat . . . . .	36
		Inspection . . . . .	73
Safety Checks Inside Vehicle . . . . .	73	Pretensioners . . . . .	43
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle . . . . .	73	Rear Seat . . . . .	36

Untwisting Procedure . . . . .	42	Service Contract . . . . .	375
Seat Belts (Sedan) . . . . .	34	Service Engine Soon Light (Malfunction Indicator) . . . . .	178
Seats . . . . .	115	Service Manuals . . . . .	377
Emergency Seat Back Release (Sedan) . . . . .	128	Setting the Clock . . . . .	198,201
Folding Front Passenger . . . . .	119	Settings, Personal . . . . .	194
Head Restraints . . . . .	120	Severe Service . . . . .	354
Heated . . . . .	120	Shoulder Belts . . . . .	36
Lumbar Support . . . . .	119	Side Airbag . . . . .	56
Power . . . . .	117	Side Window Demisters (Defrosters) . . . . .	218
Rear Folding . . . . .	122,124	Signals, Turn . . . . .	74,135,179
Rear Folding (Sedan) . . . . .	122	Slippery Surfaces, Driving On . . . . .	232
Removal . . . . .	126	Snow Chains (Tire Chains) . . . . .	261
Tumbling Rear (Sedan) . . . . .	124	Snow Tires . . . . .	262
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) . . . . .	18	Spare Tire . . . . .	257,292
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . .	325	Speed Control (Cruise Control) . . . . .	142,178
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) . . . . .	15,19	Speedometer . . . . .	174
Sentry Key Programming . . . . .	16	Speedometer and Odometer . . . . .	171
Service and Maintenance . . . . .	352	Starting . . . . .	222
Service Assistance . . . . .	373		

Automatic Transmission . . . . .	222	Theft System (Security Alarm) . . . . .	18
Engine Fails to Start . . . . .	223	Tilt Steering Column . . . . .	141
Starting and Operating . . . . .	222	Tire and Loading Information Placard . . . . .	250
Starting Procedures . . . . .	222	Tire Identification Number (TIN) . . . . .	247
Steering		Tire Markings . . . . .	244
Power . . . . .	235,236	Tire Safety Information . . . . .	244
Tilt Column . . . . .	141	Tires . . . . .	73,254,379
Wheel Lock . . . . .	14	Aging (Life of Tires) . . . . .	260
Storage . . . . .	156,343	Air Pressure . . . . .	254
Stuck, Freeing . . . . .	303	Chains . . . . .	261
Sun Roof . . . . .	151	Changing . . . . .	292
Sun Visor Extension . . . . .	81	Compact Spare . . . . .	257
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag . . . . .	45	General Information . . . . .	254
Synthetic Engine Oil . . . . .	316	High Speed . . . . .	256
		Inflation Pressures . . . . .	255
Tachometer . . . . .	174	Jacking . . . . .	292
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant . . . . .	173,290	Life of Tires . . . . .	260
Tether Anchor, Child Restraint . . . . .	66	Load Capacity . . . . .	250,251
Theft Alarm (Security Alarm) . . . . .	18	Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) . . . . .	263

Pressure Warning Light . . . . .	174	Traction . . . . .	232
Quality Grading . . . . .	379	Traction Control . . . . .	242
Radial . . . . .	257	Traction Control Switch . . . . .	242
Replacement . . . . .	260	Trailer Towing . . . . .	276
Rotation . . . . .	262	Cooling System Tips . . . . .	287
Safety . . . . .	244,254	Hitches . . . . .	279
Sizes . . . . .	245	Minimum Requirements . . . . .	281
Snow Tires . . . . .	262	Trailer and Tongue Weight . . . . .	280
Spare Tire . . . . .	292	Wiring . . . . .	285
Spinning . . . . .	258	Trailer Towing Guide . . . . .	279
Tread Wear Indicators . . . . .	259	Trailer Weight . . . . .	279
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight . . . . .	280	Transaxle . . . . .	224
Towing . . . . .	276	Additives . . . . .	333
24-Hour Towing Assistance . . . . .	96	Automatic . . . . .	12,222,224,331
Disabled Vehicle . . . . .	304	Autostick . . . . .	230
Guide . . . . .	279	Filter . . . . .	333
Recreational . . . . .	287	Maintenance . . . . .	331
Weight . . . . .	279	Operation . . . . .	224
Towing Assistance . . . . .	96	Overdrive . . . . .	229

Transmitter Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry) . . . . .	25	Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt . . . . .	42
Transmitter, Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) . . . . .	145	Vanity Mirrors . . . . .	80
Transmitter Programming (Remote Keyless Entry) . . . . .	23	Variance, Compass . . . . .	186
Transporting Pets . . . . .	70	Vehicle Certification Label . . . . .	274
Tread Wear Indicators . . . . .	259	Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) . . . . .	6
Trip Computer . . . . .	184	Vehicle Loading . . . . .	251,274,276
Trip Odometer . . . . .	176	Vehicle Modifications/Alterations . . . . .	7
Trip Odometer Reset Button . . . . .	179	Vehicle Storage . . . . .	343
Tumbling Rear Seat (Sedan) . . . . .	124	Vehicle Theft Alarm (Security Alarm) . . . . .	18
Turn Signals . . . . .	135,179	Voice Recognition System (VR) . . . . .	110
Uconnect™ (Hands-Free Phone) . . . . .	82	Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Description) . . . . .	173
Understanding Your Instrument Panel . . . . .	170	Warnings and Cautions . . . . .	6
Uniform Tire Quality Grades . . . . .	379	Warranty Information . . . . .	376
Universal Transmitter . . . . .	145	Washers, Windshield . . . . .	137,139
Unleaded Gasoline . . . . .	268	Washing Vehicle . . . . .	335

Water		
Driving Through	233	
Wheel and Wheel Trim	336	
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care	336	
Wind Buffeting	33,153	
Window Fogging	217	
Windows	31	
Windshield Defroster	73	
Windshield Washers	137,139,321	
Fluid	321	
Windshield Wipers	137,321	
Wiper, Delay	138	
Wiper, Rear	163	
Wipers, Intermittent	138	



STICK WITH THE SPECIALISTS®

Chrysler Group LLC

10PT44-126-AB



2nd Edition

Printed in U.S.A.